

Research Modernization **NOW**

PETA



People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals

Billions of dollars in research grants and private sector investments **are failing to lead to effective treatments** for many of the diseases **that kill and incapacitate humans.** **Research Modernization NOW** provides a roadmap for revitalizing the U.S. research and testing enterprise.



PETA encourages people to download and share this document for personal and noncommercial use. If you wish to use any of the document materials (including text, images, photographs, etc.) for any other purpose, you must obtain our express written consent before doing so by contacting Info@peta.org.

Executive Summary

RESEARCH MODERNIZATION NOW

Numerous scientific studies and reviews reveal that experiments on animals fail to lead to effective treatments and cures for human diseases, including the top killers in the U.S. Reliance on animal studies is diverting funds away from more promising areas of research and delaying the development of effective drugs and treatments, limiting our ability to protect human health and the environment.

Approximately 47% of the budget of the National Institutes of Health (NIH), which is charged with overseeing the health of Americans, funds experiments on animals. NIH has failed to take effective steps to address the following problems:

- 95% of all new drugs that test safe and effective in experiments on animals fail in human clinical trials, most because they were not safe or effective in humans.
- The failure rates of new drugs developed using animals in certain disease research areas exceed 95%. Here are a few examples:
 - Alzheimer's disease 99.6%
 - Cancer 96.6%
 - HIV vaccine 100%
 - Stroke 100%
 - Sepsis 100%
- 90% of basic research fails to lead to any human therapies within 20 years.
- Up to 89% of experiments cannot be reproduced, even though reproducibility is a critical component of scientific research.

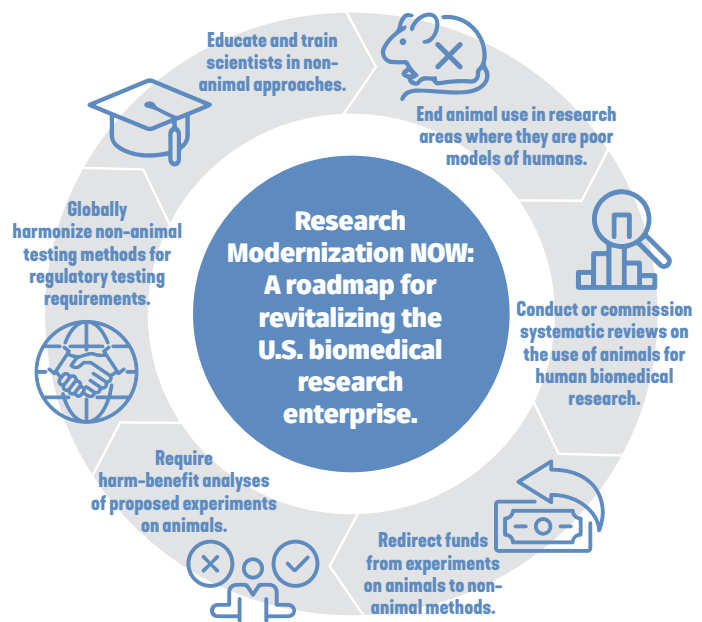
Promising human-relevant research methods, such as organs-on-chips, sophisticated uses of human stem cells, genomics and proteomics, imaging, and computer modeling, can replace animals.

To revitalize U.S. biomedical research and protect human health and the environment, PETA proposes the following:

1. End animal use in research areas in which animals have been demonstrated to be poor “models” of humans and their use has impeded scientific and medical progress.
2. Conduct systematic reviews of the efficacy of animal use to identify additional areas in which non-animal methods are available or animal use has failed to protect human health and the environment and can, therefore, be ended.

3. Redirect funds from animal studies to reliable, non-animal methods.
4. Implement a harm-benefit analysis system for animal studies that includes an ethical perspective and consideration of lifelong harm inflicted on animals.
5. Work with organizations and agencies globally to harmonize and promote international acceptance of non-animal testing methods for regulatory testing requirements.
6. Educate the scientific community about the benefits of non-animal approaches, and train scientists to use them.

This transformation can be initiated today. Without it, the research funded by U.S. taxpayers will fail to provide the discoveries and applications needed to protect human health and the environment.



CONTENTS

● Introduction	4
● Limited Predictive Value of Research Using Animals	4
● Lack of Validity	4
● Misplaced Resources	6
● Public Opinion and Animal Sentience	7
● Existing Checks and Balances Are Failing	9
● Rubberstamping: Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees	9
● The 3Rs Are Insufficient	10
● Opportunities for Economic Advancement	10
● The High Cost of Drug Development	10
● Job and Economic Growth in the Technology Sector	11
● Opportunities for Regulatory Toxicology	12
● The Need for a Paradigm Shift	13
● World Leadership	14
● Plan of Action: Recommendations for Modernizing U.S. Biomedical Research	15
1. End animal use in research areas in which animals have been demonstrated to be poor “models” of humans and their use has impeded scientific and medical progress.	15
2. Conduct systematic reviews of the efficacy of animal use to identify additional areas in which non-animal methods are available or animal use has failed to protect human health and the environment and can, therefore, be ended.	15
3. Redirect funds from animal studies to reliable, non-animal methods.	16
4. Implement a harm-benefit analysis system for animal studies that includes an ethical perspective and consideration of lifelong harm inflicted on animals.	16
5. Work with organizations and agencies globally to harmonize and promote international acceptance of non-animal testing methods for regulatory testing requirements.	16
6. Educate the scientific community about the benefits of non-animal approaches, and train scientists to use them.	17
● Conclusion	18
● References	19
● Glossary	23
● Appendices	24

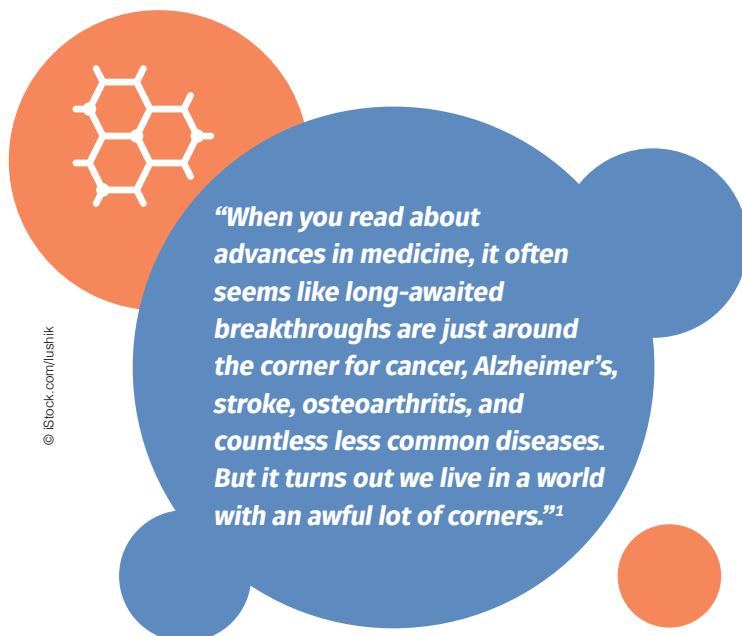
Introduction

The observation (to the right) by best-selling science journalist Richard Harris resonates with each person who is suffering or who knows someone suffering from an incurable disease—and for good reason: Billions of dollars in research grants and private sector investments are failing to lead to effective treatments for many of the diseases that kill and incapacitate humans.

A primary reason for this failure is a misplaced reliance on animal studies. A great deal of scientific research in the last several decades shows that animal studies are flawed and divert both monetary and intellectual resources from more reliable and relevant methodologies. Critically, intrinsic biological and genetic differences among species contribute significantly to inescapable problems in extrapolating results to humans from other animals, even in the best controlled and best executed study designs.

Along with mounting evidence that experiments on animals do not reliably translate to humans and the increasing development and implementation of technologies that can supplant animal use in laboratories, society's moral acceptance of experiments on animals has decreased.

In this report, we detail the failings of animal experimentation, show how the systems in place are insufficient to correct these failures, offer a plan for replacing animal use in experimentation, identify strategic priorities, and append



© iStock.com/lushik

“When you read about advances in medicine, it often seems like long-awaited breakthroughs are just around the corner for cancer, Alzheimer’s, stroke, osteoarthritis, and countless less common diseases. But it turns out we live in a world with an awful lot of corners.”¹

further information about areas in which there are opportunities for the immediate replacement of animal use.

Limited Predictive Value of Research Using Animals

Many in the scientific community are aware of the flaws of experiments on animals. NIH reports that novel drugs fail “in about 95 percent of human studies,”² even though they appeared safe and effective in preclinical experiments on animals. A 2014 analysis published in *The BMJ* found that animal studies largely have not furthered knowledge in the field of human health or led to the development of treatments for conditions affecting humans.³

Lack of Validity

Problems with internal and external validity contribute to the failure of experiments on animals in the translation of biomedical research from bench to bedside. The internal validity of experiments on animals is undermined by poor study design, including failure to implement processes to prevent bias, such as blinding, in which the individuals conducting the experiments or those analyzing the data do not know whether the animals or samples belong to the treatment or control group. Scientists have found that a lack of measures to reduce bias in experiments on animals likely results in overestimation of the benefits of the treatment studied, noting that this bias affects the trustworthiness of results, wastes resources, and should not be used to inform human clinical trials.^{4,5}

Poor internal validity means that many experiments on animals cannot be reproduced, a critical aspect of the scientific process that speaks to the potential validity of a

© iStock.com/BushAlex



finding. It is unsurprising, therefore, that a 2015 investigation concluded that between 18% and 89% of all preclinical research, a large part of which involves animal testing, was irreproducible, resulting in billions per year spent on experimentation that is misleading for human health.⁶ Former NIH leadership has admitted, “Preclinical research, especially work that uses animal models, seems to be the area that is currently most susceptible to reproducibility issues.”⁷

However, the weaknesses of experiments on animals cannot be overcome simply by improving study design, because external validity, or the “extent to which research findings derived in one setting, population or species can be reliably applied to other settings, populations and species,”⁸ can never be achieved. Inherent species differences mean that other species cannot serve as analogs for understanding the biological mechanisms of disease and the effects of drugs on humans.

“On average, extrapolated results from studies using tens of millions of animals fail to accurately predict human responses.”⁹

Therefore, experiments on animals lack internal and external validity. In other words, they are usually poorly executed, but even if the experimental methods were improved, the results would not translate to humans.

In a 2018 review published in the *Journal of Translational Medicine*, Pandora Pound and Merel Ritskes-Hoitinga discuss species differences as an insurmountable problem of external validity for preclinical animal models.⁸ Attempts to control for or correct species differences result in what the authors refer to as the “extrapolator’s circle.” They write, “[I]f we want to determine whether a mechanism in animals is sufficiently similar to the mechanism in humans to justify extrapolation, we must know how the relevant mechanism in humans operates. But if we already know about the mechanism in humans then the initial animal study is likely to have been redundant.”⁸

They also discuss the concerning trend among those involved in experiments on animals to minimize the issue of species differences and the effects on external validity, a problem acknowledged by a number of researchers.^{10,11} Pound and Ritskes-Hoitinga go on to state that it is unsurprising that the issue of species differences is downplayed, as not doing so would force experimenters to confront the “possibility that the preclinical animal research paradigm no longer has a great deal to offer.”⁸ There is growing scientific consensus that far more is to be gained from non-animal research methods that are better suited to solving human biomedical research questions.

The difficulties in applying data derived from one species to another are compounded by the confinement and unnatural

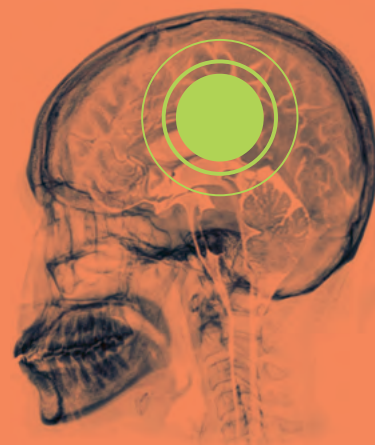
conditions of laboratory life—including housing,^{12,13} diet,^{14–16} light cycles,^{17–20} noise,^{17,21,22} and the temperature and humidity at which animal facilities are kept^{23–27}—which thwart animals’ ability to engage in natural behavior.^{28–30} This deprivation contributes to their stress and alters their physiology and neurobiology, causing them to exhibit various morbidities and psychopathologies unrelated to the experiments at hand.^{14,18,29,31–36} Importantly, the fact that animals in laboratories have altered physiology and neurobiology means that they would not even be good “models” for their counterparts in nature. A mouse in a laboratory will not respond to a drug in the same way a mouse in a field would. One then has to ask: How does this biologically distinct mouse reliably represent the biology of humans?

Inherent species differences mean that other animals cannot serve as analogs for understanding the biological effects of drugs and chemicals on humans.

Lack of Clinical Success

The failure of animal studies in basic and applied research is perhaps most evident in the stark litany of seemingly promising treatments that have not worked in humans. For example, stroke experiments on animals have

been an outright failure: 30 years of animal testing have failed to result in any successful translation of drugs that protect against damage or repair the brain after a stroke.³⁷ Decades of experiments on mice and other animals have generated no new treatment or diagnostic technology for humans with sepsis.³⁸ Oncology drugs, which undergo extensive animal testing, have a success rate of only 3.4%.³⁹ This theme pervades many human disease areas.⁴⁰ There is an abundance of literature documenting the failure of various animal models of neurodegenerative diseases, neuropsychiatric conditions, women’s health issues, and more. (See the appendices for a comprehensive look at disease areas.)





Misplaced Resources

Despite the growing evidence that experiments on animals are wasteful and can impede medical progress, approximately 47% of all NIH research funding goes toward them.⁴¹ Federal funds available for biomedical research are a finite resource. In the fiscal year 2023, only 21.3% of research project grant applications submitted to NIH were awarded funding.⁴² Each decision to approve an application carries with it a refusal to fund other projects, leaving a large opportunity cost in terms of human-relevant research that has the potential to help patients.

“[I]f research conducted on animals continues to be unable to reasonably predict what can be expected in humans, the public’s continuing endorsement and funding of preclinical animal research seems misplaced.”⁴⁴

Funding for biomedical research is allocated into three categories: basic, translational, and clinical research. NIH defines basic research as that which supports a “greater knowledge or understanding of the fundamental aspects of phenomena and of observable facts without specific applications towards processes or products in mind.”⁴³ A great deal of basic research involves experiments on animals.

NIH perceives basic research, including that which uses

animals, as important because its intent is to produce foundational knowledge for a better understanding of the causes and determinants of disease in humans.⁴⁴ In other words, the results of animal use in basic research should point the way toward translational and clinical research that should, in turn, benefit humans. However, the evidence shows that this is not the case. To assess whether the promises of basic biomedical research were being fulfilled, researchers identified 101 articles published in the most prestigious medical journals in which the authors explicitly stated that their research would lead to a new application with real potential for a clinical breakthrough. A majority of the articles analyzed (63%) described experiments on animals. The researchers’ investigation into the conversion of basic research into clinical applications found that fewer than 10% of these self-proclaimed “highly promising” discoveries entered routine clinical use within 20 years.⁴⁵

Basic research is a critical step for generating foundational scientific knowledge, but when that knowledge produces no actionable benefits for humans—or the species harmed and killed for it—society’s continued investment in and support of it must be reassessed.

In the current system, bringing a new drug to market may cost more than \$1 billion and takes an average of 14 years.²

The Dangers of Misleading Results



Many novel drugs don't simply fail, representing a huge loss in time and investment—they harm patients. In 2016, a drug intended to help with mood, anxiety, and motor problems related to neurodegenerative disease was administered orally to volunteers as part of a Phase I clinical trial. Six men, ages 28 to 49, experienced such adverse reactions that they had to be hospitalized. One participant was pronounced brain-dead and later died. A report on this incident revealed that the toxicity of the drug in humans “was not observed in animals despite administration of very high doses.”⁴⁶

TGN1412 is another tragic example. “After [the] very first infusion of a dose 500 times smaller than that found safe in animal studies, all six human volunteers faced life-threatening conditions involving multiorgan failure for

which they were moved to [the] intensive care unit.”⁴⁷ Five of the six participants were hospitalized for three months after the initial dose, while the other was comatose. Even six months later, participants suffered from headaches and memory loss. One had to have toes and fingers amputated as a result of gangrene.⁴⁸

The opposite is also true: Therapies that have not worked well in animals have sat useless on the shelf while patients have gone without lifesaving treatment. For example, aspirin is widely used in human medicine, but it may have never been approved if it were first tested in animals, for whom it has a wide range of toxic effects that are not observed in humans.⁴⁹

Toxicologist Thomas Hartung noted a number of similar examples in his 2024 article “The (Misleading) Role of Animal Models in Drug Development,” including the following:

Severe liver injury and multiple deaths forced the termination of a hepatitis B drug trial despite earlier encouraging animal data. Differential species sensitivity to drugs like acetaminophen further highlights the pitfalls of reliance on animal models. Gene therapy vectors that have been safe in animal tests have caused liver failure and brain swelling in children. HIV vaccines, stroke treatments, inflammatory disease agents, and Alzheimer's therapies have all elicited enthusiasm in animal models yet utterly failed in human trials.⁵⁰

Public Opinion and Animal Sentience

Public opposition to the use of animals in experiments has increased steadily, reaching 52% of the population in 2018.⁵¹ In 2024, Gallup reported that 46% of Americans felt that medical testing on animals was “morally wrong,” up from 32% in 2004.⁵² Another 2024 survey published by the Animal-Human Policy Center at Colorado State University found that approximately 61% of respondents were “very or extremely concerned” about animals used in experimentation and only 22.5% of respondents “somewhat or strongly agreed” that laws in the U.S. aimed at protecting the welfare of animals used in experimentation were “strong.”⁵³ A third 2024 survey by Morning Consult found that 80% of respondents agreed

or strongly agreed with the statement “The US government should commit to a plan to phase out experiments on animals.”⁵⁴ Similar responses were elicited with approximately 85% agreement with both of the following statements: “Government funding should prioritize research methods that do not involve animal testing” and “Animal experimentation should be phased out in favor of more modern research methods.”⁵⁴

The public is even less approving of animal use when experiments are invasive or viewed as less beneficial or necessary for human health—as in the case of cosmetics testing—or when non-animal methods exist.

Research has revealed that universities and media outlets often exaggerate findings from experiments on animals

and “promote research that has uncertain relevance to human health and do not provide key facts or acknowledge important limitations.”⁵⁵ A study examining media coverage of animal-based preclinical research found that the reports were inflated and often prematurely implied imminent “breakthroughs” relevant to human medicine. “Of 27 unique published ‘breakthroughs’, only one had clearly resulted in human benefit. Twenty were classified as failures, three were inconclusive and three were partially successful.”⁵⁶ A 2021 study found that 69.5% of news articles about Alzheimer’s disease research papers omitted any mentions of mice in their headlines and overstated the findings.⁵⁷ The use of misleading language in news reporting is not limited to Alzheimer’s disease and has also been observed in coverage of other diseases, including cystic fibrosis⁵⁸ and multiple sclerosis.⁵⁹ Because experimenters rarely publish the results of failed animal studies, other scientists and the public lack access to information about the ineffectiveness of animal experimentation. If the public were fully aware of the extensive evidence that animal use may be hindering the development of effective treatments, opposition to such experiments would likely grow substantially.

The minority of the public that continues to support experiments on animals usually predicates its support on the mistaken belief that oversight bodies would only allow these experiments if they were essential to developing treatments for human disease and if the harm to animals were outweighed by the benefits to humans. Clinician-scientists in Turkey “found that more than 40% of papers based on animal models that were presented at the national orthopaedic congress of their country (population 83 million) over a 9-year span were never published, and of those that were, nearly 40% were never cited or were cited only once. All of this nonimpact cost more than 9400 animals their lives.”^{60,61} In 2020, researchers who evaluated studies “published in the two clinical journals with the highest Impact Factor in each of 10 surgical specialties found the median number of citations of animal research papers by subsequent human/clinical research over a 10-year span was only one (with the high end of the range being five), suggesting minimal translation of animal studies to research in humans.”^{60,62}

Recognition of animal sentience has also played a role in the public’s growing opposition to experiments on animals. This is particularly true for the species with whom humans share their homes (e.g., dogs and cats) and those perceived as having higher cognitive abilities (e.g., primates). However, public concern for other species has also increased. Philosophers and bioethicists have emphasized that modern views on animal welfare prioritize sentience as a central component of ethical considerations in animal experimentation.⁶³

The current state of research on cephalopod, decapod,

and insect sentience^{64–67} has prompted many countries, including those in the EU as well as Australia, Canada, Norway, Switzerland, and the U.K., to update their animal welfare laws. NIH has solicited feedback from scientists and the public to establish guidelines for the use of cephalopods in experiments,⁶⁸ noting that “[a] growing body of evidence demonstrates that cephalopods possess many of the requisite biological mechanisms for the perception of pain.”⁶⁹

Recent studies reveal that many animals—in addition to feeling physical and psychological pain and distress—show empathy, self-awareness, and language-like abilities. They also exhibit tool-related intelligence, engage in pleasure-seeking behavior, and have advanced problem-solving skills.^{70,71} These realities have prompted academics, intellectuals, philosophers, and ethicists to seek the consideration of animal sentience and consciousness in decision-making about how animals are treated in science and other areas. For example:

- The 2024 New York Declaration on Animal Consciousness, citing empirical evidence of “a realistic possibility of conscious experience in all vertebrates (including reptiles, amphibians, and fishes) and many invertebrates (including, at minimum, cephalopod mollusks, decapod crustaceans, and insects),”⁷² called for the consideration of the realistic possibility of conscious experience in other animals as part of the animal welfare decision-making process.
- In 2015, more than 150 academics, intellectuals, and writers backed a report by the Oxford Centre for Animal Ethics that condemned experiments on animals as both morally and scientifically indefensible. “The deliberate and routine abuse of innocent, sentient animals involving harm, pain, suffering, stressful confinement, manipulation, trade, and death should be unthinkable. Yet animal experimentation is just that: the ‘normalisation of the unthinkable,’”⁷³ write the report’s authors. They conclude that experimenting on animals contradicts what we now know about animals’ ability to experience not only pain but also shock, fear, foreboding, trauma, anxiety, stress, distress, anticipation, and terror.
- In 2012, a prominent international group of neuroscientists issued “The Cambridge Declaration on Consciousness,” which definitively stated that “humans are not unique in possessing the neurological substrates that generate consciousness” and that, like humans, “[n]on-human animals have ... the capacity to exhibit intentional behaviors.”⁷⁴

The statistics on failed translation make it clear that animals are not appropriate human surrogates in biomedical research, but when it comes to their capacity to suffer, how much like humans do they need to be before a critical review of animal-based research is considered mandatory?

“Science is showing how other animals are like us in morally relevant ways, but unlike us in medically relevant ways.”⁷⁵

Existing Checks and Balances Are Failing

NIH is the largest funder of biomedical research in the world, and the U.S. has been estimated to be among the world’s largest users of animals in experimentation,⁷⁶ but the lack of transparent accounting of animals used makes accurate numbers impossible to determine. Despite the existence of laws and committees expected to protect animals in laboratories, no experiments—no matter how harmful—are prohibited. Outdated and incomplete ethical frameworks, insufficient care and welfare standards, lax enforcement, self-serving committees, and the exclusion of 95% to 99% of the animals used in experimentation⁷⁷ from enforceable regulations define the reality of animal use in U.S. laboratories.

The federal Animal Welfare Act (AWA) and the Health Research Extension Act of 1985 (HREA) are the only two federal laws that provide minimal standards for the treatment of animals in U.S. laboratories. Both laws are deficient, and critical issues hinder their effectiveness.

The vast majority of animals used in laboratories in the U.S. are not covered by the AWA. This includes approximately 111 million rats and mice⁷⁷ and millions of fish, horseshoe crabs, frogs, cephalopods, turtles, purpose-bred birds, and other animals bred for food and fiber who are not recognized as “animals” under the law.⁷⁸ Meanwhile, the HREA only applies to institutions receiving taxpayer funding from U.S. federal health agencies, such as NIH,⁷⁹ leaving many animals who are used in institutions not funded by NIH without any legal protection. Though some states have laws against cruelty to animals, most have exemptions that exclude animals used in experimentation.⁸⁰

Neither federal law mandates that experimenters should not use animals unnecessarily or consider replacing animal use with a non-animal approach, only that they have *considered* alternatives to *specific harmful procedures* they plan to carry out. Even then, the requirement to search for less harmful or distressing procedures is not reliably enforced.

Improving oversight would reduce substantial harm to animals, but it wouldn’t solve the problem. A shift away from animal use entirely would eliminate the need for more stringent regulation of animal use and protect the well-being of both humans and other animals.

Rubberstamping: Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees

Established in response to the public outcry over cruelty cases involving animals in laboratories, Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees (IACUC) were established with the intent to ensure that institutions using animals in experimentation adhere to the AWA. It was expected “that bodies such as [these] ethical committees will take corporate social responsibility by acting as watchdogs for animal experiments.”⁸¹

In practice, IACUCs lack the essential ethical and scientific diversity to effectively address growing concerns about animal welfare and the ability to avoid animal use.⁸² A 2012 study documented that, on average, IACUC membership at top NIH-funded institutions was dominated by animal experimenters.⁸³ The authors wrote that the “overwhelming presence of animal research and institutional interests may dilute input from the few IACUC members representing animal welfare and the general public, contribute to previously-documented committee bias in favor of approving animal experiments and reduce the overall objectivity and effectiveness of the oversight system.”⁸³

Ambiguous legislative language and poor oversight by IACUCs have led to inconsistencies in implementation and effectiveness. Multiple Office of the Inspector General (OIG) audits and internal surveys have demonstrated the weaknesses of IACUCs:

- In 1995, the OIG found that IACUCs failed to ensure that experimenters had looked for alternatives to harmful procedures or that the proposed studies were not unnecessarily duplicative of previous experiments.⁸⁴
- A 2000 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) survey of the agency’s laboratory inspectors showed that the biggest problem area for IACUCs was the search for alternatives to painful procedures, revealing that “600 to 800 facilities have had trouble with the search for alternatives.” USDA inspectors also felt that “undue influence” of principal investigators was a problem for IACUCs.⁸⁵
- A 2005 OIG audit report again highlighted these issues, noting ongoing “problems with the search for alternative research, veterinary care, review of painful procedures, and the researchers’ use of animals.”⁸⁶
- Problems with IACUCs remained a prominent feature of OIG’s 2014 audit report, which warned that IACUCs “are not always adequately monitoring experimental procedures on animals,” resulting in “reduced assurance that protocols are properly completed, approved, and adhered to and that animals are always receiving basic humane care and treatment.”⁸⁷ The data agreed: Between 2009 and 2011, USDA inspectors cited 531 facilities for 1,379 violations due to IACUCs’ failure to adequately review and monitor the use of animals.⁸⁷

But little is changing. The most recent NIH initiative to enhance both rigor and reproducibility in research failed to address the myriad issues with IACUCs and their review processes.⁸⁸

A major failing of U.S. oversight of experiments on animals is that there is no point within the protocol approval process where the harm that will be endured by animals is weighed against the expected benefits of the research. While oversight bodies claim adherence to policies that require the performance of a harm-benefit analysis,^{89,90} the bodies that perform the assessment of harm are separate from those assessing benefit, and there is no attempt to balance the results. IACUCs review the harm that will be inflicted on AWA-covered animals or animals involved in NIH-funded protocols, while funding committees are tasked with considering how the experiments might benefit the field. The two committees operate disparately, don't share their opinions with one another, and render binary judgment, resulting in a fragmented and incomplete evaluation system.

The 3Rs Are Insufficient

The 3Rs—the replacement, reduction, and refinement of animal use—have been the longstanding ethical framework guiding the use of animals in biomedical research around the world. Introduced by William Russell and Rex Burch in their 1959 book *The Principles of Humane Experimental Technique*,⁹¹ the 3Rs have faced significant criticism in recent years for their failure to prevent unnecessary harm to animals due to their narrow focus on procedural ethics, rather than addressing broader societal and moral questions surrounding animal research. Some scholars argue that the principles do not adequately encompass the complexities of animal welfare and ethical considerations in research.^{92–94} Others posit that though the 3Rs may have been fit for their time, science has advanced significantly since their inception, necessitating a modern update.^{95–97}

What is clear is that the 3Rs have not been successful. Counter to the principles of reduction and refinement, more animals are used in experimentation now than when the 3Rs concept was published^{76,77,98,99} and they continue to be used in procedures that are distressing and harmful. The establishment of 3Rs centers around the globe¹⁰⁰ has not effectively curbed the use of tens of millions of animals in experiments, nor has it stopped animals from being used in experiments that have little chance of generating tangible benefits for human health.

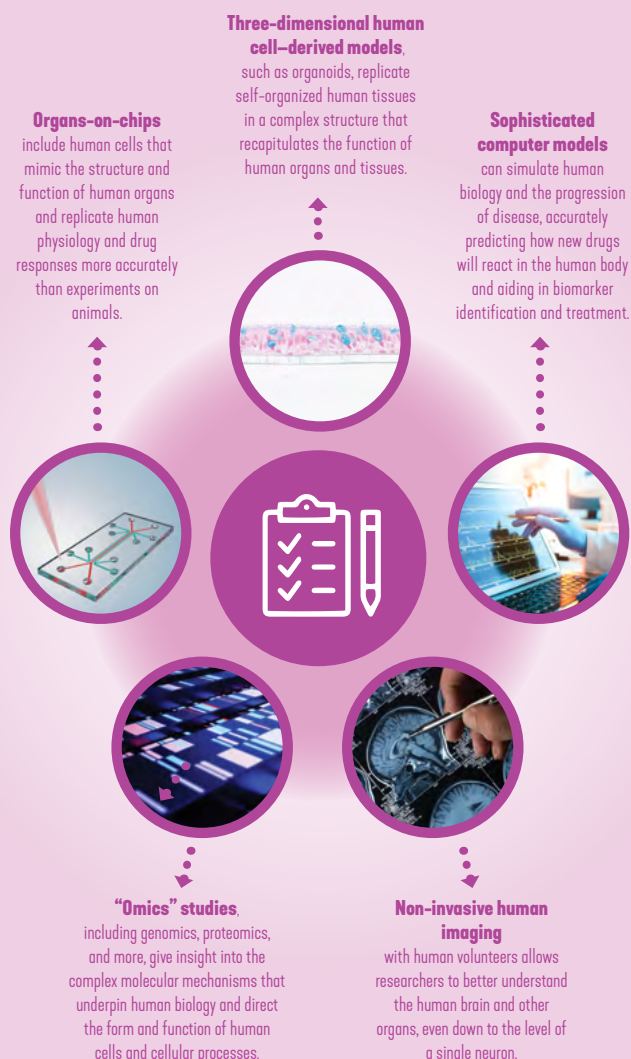
Opportunities for Economic Advancement

The High Cost of Drug Development

By mandating a move away from experiments on animals and toward advanced scientific methods, the U.S. has the

Non-Animal Biomedical Research Methods

A variety of human cell-based and tissue methods, advanced computer models, and other technologies can be used for basic, translational, and preclinical biomedical research. Here are just a few of the exciting examples.



opportunity to advance biomedical research, rapidly expand job growth in science and technology, and reduce healthcare costs. In a paper titled “Animal Testing and Its Alternatives—the Most Important Omics Is Economics,” researchers report that “an economy of alternative approaches has developed that is outperforming traditional animal testing.”¹⁰¹

In the current system, bringing a new drug to market may cost more than \$1 billion and takes an average of 14 years.² The high costs of research and development (R&D) may be shifted to patients in the form of increasingly unmanageable price tags for prescription drugs,¹⁰² even though the development of those drugs was likely already subsidized by public funding, meaning patients are essentially “paying twice” for access to lifesaving medications.¹⁰³

During a 2017 conference, then–U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Commissioner Scott Gottlieb lamented the high cost of drug development and its impact on both patients and the U.S. economy. He discussed the importance of reducing R&D costs “to make sure we’re providing an efficient path for the translation of cutting-edge science into practical treatments that are going to benefit patients” and “because the rising cost of drug development is unsustainable.”¹⁰⁴ He stated, “Unless we find ways to modernize how we approach our work, and make more efficient use of our resources, then we’re going to get fewer medicines, and higher costs,” adding, “At a time when people are rightly worried about the rising prices of drugs, and the impact on patient access, we also need to be thinking about these factors that contribute to the high cost of making new medicines.”¹⁰⁴

One factor contributing to the high cost of R&D is the substantial risk associated with developing a product that fails to result in a marketable drug because it does not succeed in human clinical trials. Ninety-five percent of drugs that test safe and effective in animals fail in human trials,² most because they are either not safe or not effective.^{50,105,106} There are also instances in which drugs that make it to market are recalled due to adverse effects or safety concerns that were not detected in animal tests.⁵⁰ Failure during the clinical trial phases of drug development is the biggest driver of R&D costs,¹⁰⁷ highlighting the urgent need for better predictive models.¹⁰⁸

Conversely, drugs that could be effective in humans may never enter clinical trials because they were ineffective or unsafe in animals. Scientists advocating for the use of human-based models during research and drug testing made the following observation:

[P]otentially effective drug candidates never enter clinical trials owing to negative preclinical tests given that most animal models poorly resemble human conditions and thus have low predictive values. The discrepancies derive from different anatomical layouts and biological barriers, divergent receptor expression and immune responses, host specificities of microorganisms, and distinct pathomechanisms.¹⁰⁶

With the use of human-relevant technology in place of expensive, time-consuming, and inaccurate experiments on animals, the cost of drug discovery has the potential to decrease dramatically. Experts have estimated that the use of organs-on-chips—just one type of non-animal model—could reduce R&D costs by 10% to 26%, resulting in savings of up to \$706 million.¹⁰⁸ By reducing both the expense and time it takes to get effective therapies to market, manufacturers will be able to pass these savings on to patients.¹⁰⁸

“Drugs showing safety and efficacy in preclinical animal models may show very different pharmacological properties when administered to humans.”⁴⁷

Job and Economic Growth in the Technology Sector

The market for human cell-based *in vitro* technology for biomedical research and testing is growing rapidly. According to market research firm DataM Intelligence, “The Global Organ-On Chip Market reached USD 107.5 million in 2022 and is expected to reach USD 796.7 million by 2031 and is expected to grow with a CAGR [compound annual growth rate] of 29.6% during the forecast period 2024–2031.”¹⁰⁹ A similar CAGR of 26.5% is predicted for three-dimensional cell cultures, which are expected to reach \$14.8 billion by 2028.¹¹⁰ The markets for induced pluripotent stem cells, 3D bioprinting, and cell-based assays are also expected to continue thriving.^{111–113}

Contract research organizations that focus heavily on breeding and supplying animals, on the other hand, are not faring as well. In late 2024, Charles River Laboratories, which was under federal investigation for possible violations of monkey-importation laws, reported a 3.2% decline in revenue in Q2, prompting the company to lay off approximately 600 employees.¹¹⁴ Inotiv (previously Envigo), another animal supplier that had recently settled a criminal investigation regarding the abuse of dogs it bred for experimentation, reported a 32.8% drop in Q3 2024 revenue, with a consolidated net loss of \$26.1 million,¹¹⁵ and has noted that its financial losses have been due to a decrease in its sales of primates.¹¹⁶

Transitioning away from animal experimentation and testing can open new opportunities to retrain laboratory staff, including experimenters, animal technicians and caretakers, animal welfare officers, and breeders in skills that will better equip them for stable and fulfilling careers in growing industries. Building new infrastructure around human-relevant research will fill the gaps left by failing animal breeders and suppliers, creating a wealth of job opportunities that are free from the mental^{117–120} and physical^{121–123} risks associated with working in facilities with sick, stressed, and captive animals.

New—and more ethical—technology will streamline drug development, making the process safer, cheaper, and more effective. Expanding these techniques allows for the creation of interdisciplinary research teams that will be fundamental in furthering translational science and creating personalized disease models for precision medicine.

Human Biology-Based Methods Outperform Animal Tests



Select cases can demonstrate how research tools based in human biology are better than experiments on animals for predicting outcomes in humans. Here are just a few examples, including several showing how the use of these tools could have prevented morbidity and mortality in humans:

- A human liver-on-a-chip developed by Emulate Inc. in Boston “was able to correctly identify 87% of the tested drugs that caused drug-induced liver injury in patients despite passing animal testing evaluations. These drugs that initially passed animal testing evaluations ultimately caused nearly 250 deaths and 10 liver transplants.”¹²⁴ In September 2024, the FDA Center for Drug Evaluation and Research accepted this liver chip into its Innovative Science and Technology Approaches for New Drugs Pilot Program, which will allow developers to use the technology to screen new drugs for their potential to cause drug-induced liver injury in humans, one of the leading reasons drugs fail in clinical trials.¹²⁵

- In a 2021 study, researchers at Johns Hopkins University, the Norwegian Institute of Public Health, and U.K. patient safety charity Safer Medicines Trust used human-based *in vitro* methods to reevaluate the diabetes drug troglitazone.¹²⁶ Troglitazone had been withdrawn from the market due to severe and fatal liver toxicity that killed at least 63 people. The newer *in vitro* tests predicted this potential hazard, while the preclinical animal studies had not. One author of the study commented, “Patients need safer affordable medicines delivered in their lifetime. The pharmaceutical industry is in crisis, with empty pipelines and skyrocketing costs. Focusing on human biology is the route to developing safer medicines faster and with lower total development costs.”¹²⁷
- Working from a large chemical database, a computer algorithm was able to predict the human toxicity of a new chemical better than animal tests.¹²⁸ In an interview on the paper, one author noted, “These results are a real eye-opener—they suggest that we can replace many animal tests with computer-based prediction and get more reliable results.”¹²⁹
- Emulate and Janssen Pharmaceuticals have demonstrated how a blood vessel-on-a-chip was able to predict a human thrombosis caused by an antibody therapy. This therapy had previously been determined to be safe following preclinical animal tests, but clinical trials had to be stopped after humans given the drug developed blood clots.¹³⁰
- Computational models representing human heart cells predict human cardiotoxicity, which can produce dangerous arrhythmias, more accurately than animal tests.¹³¹ Models like these are critical for “improving drug safety, thereby lowering the risk for patients during clinical trials; and speeding up the development of medicines for patients in urgent need of healthcare.”¹³²

Opportunities for Regulatory Toxicology

The past quarter-century has seen a shift in how chemicals are tested. Non-animal tests are gradually replacing tests on animals as a result of our better understanding of biological processes and the emergence of new technology, which have supported the development of testing methods that can look directly at cellular mechanisms, rather than depending on results from tests on animals that may be unreliable

and difficult to interpret. This change is also the result of public pressure and, as explained below, dissatisfaction among scientists with the results of tests on animals. Cellular and genetic information about the potential toxicity of a chemical, such as the potential for receptor binding or gene or pathway activation, can be obtained more readily with non-animal tests (such as *in vitro* and *in silico* approaches) than with tests on animals.¹³³

Regulators and the regulated community are increasingly recognizing that tests on animals do not adequately protect

either human health or the environment and that “the current approach is time-consuming and costly, resulting in an overburdened system that leaves many chemicals untested, despite potential human exposure to them.”¹³⁴

In 2007, the U.S. National Academies of Science, Engineering, and Medicine (NASEM) published a landmark report titled “Toxicity Testing in the 21st Century: A Vision and a Strategy.”¹³⁵ It states that “advances in toxicogenomics, bioinformatics, systems biology, epigenetics, and computational toxicology could transform toxicity testing from a system based on whole-animal testing to one founded primarily on *in vitro* methods that evaluate changes in biologic processes using cells, cell lines, or cellular components, preferably of human origin.” The proposed changes would generate better data on the potential risks that humans face from environmental agents, such as pesticides, building a stronger scientific foundation that could improve regulatory decisions to mitigate those risks, while reducing the time, money, and number of animals needed for testing.

“The report recommends an approach that would take advantage of rapidly evolving scientific understanding of how genes, proteins, and small molecules interact to maintain normal cell function and how some of these interactions can be perturbed in ways that could lead to health problems. Specifically, the new testing approach would focus on toxicity pathways—cellular pathways that, when sufficiently perturbed, are expected to lead to adverse health effects.” These are also known as “adverse outcome pathways” (AOPs). Robust *in vitro* toxicity tests can be designed to evaluate the effects of chemicals on specific events in these toxicity pathways and, therefore, help researchers understand how and at what exposure level an adverse outcome may occur.¹³⁵

The current processes by which new *in vitro* approaches are validated must be adapted to account for their capacity to assess mechanisms of toxicity or specific events within an AOP.¹³⁶ The traditional approach to assessing the accuracy of a new method typically requires a one-to-one comparison of the new data with data from tests on animals. This is problematic not only because of the lack of reproducibility of many *in vivo* tests but also because *in vivo* tests often produce species-specific apical results that do not necessarily correlate with human biology, mechanisms of toxicity, or specific AOP events.

To keep up with the rapidly evolving field of non-animal toxicology testing, research funds must be dedicated to training opportunities for regulators and researchers. Furthermore, it’s critical to maintain databases of the number of animals used in each type of experiment so that efforts to replace tests on animals can be prioritized and progress monitored.

By eliminating the use of tests on animals for regulatory purposes when replacements exist and by promoting further optimization of methods currently in development, the U.S. has the opportunity to better protect human health and the environment.

Regulators have since adopted this approach. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), for example, published its “New Approach Methods Work Plan,” which outlines concrete steps the agency will take in the coming years to reduce tests on vertebrates for pesticides and chemicals.¹³⁷ Going even further, the European Commission has committed to developing a roadmap to end all mandated tests on animals for industrial chemicals, pesticides, biocides, and human and veterinary medicines in the European Union.¹³⁸ The latter was a direct result of a European Citizens’ Initiative signed by more than 1.2 million people across the EU asking the commission for a future in Europe without animal testing.

Opportunities to end the use of animals for regulatory testing immediately or within the coming years are elaborated on in the appendices. These include tests for eye and skin irritation, skin sensitization, and the safety and efficacy of vaccines and biologics.

The Need for a Paradigm Shift

If our finite public funds are to be used responsibly, they must fund reliable research and test methods that lead to the effective treatment of diseases and protection of human health and the environment. But the evidence that experiments on animals are impeding the development of treatments and cures for human ailments has not prompted sufficient reconsideration of research and funding priorities by NIH or other authorities. Such a paradigm shift is crucial within and beyond the U.S.

The shift in scientific consensus away from the use of animals in experimentation can be observed in several arenas, including publications documenting the limited predictive value of experiments on animals, an increased awareness of animal cognition and sentience, the fast-eroding public support for animal use, and the measures being taken around the world to plan its phase-out.^{3,51,52,139} **Research Modernization NOW provides a framework by which policy makers, funders, companies, and researchers can plan these necessary interventions.**

Significantly, a move away from experiments on animals would allow for substantial growth in the science and technology sectors, leading to faster returns on investment in drug R&D,¹⁰¹ as seen after the cosmetics testing ban in the EU. Redirecting research funding priorities toward human-relevant methods—which recapitulate human physiology and biology without

using animals or their tissue—will deliver treatments to patients more safely and likely in less time.^{50,105,140}

In support of using an evidence-based approach to accelerate the delivery of useful drugs to the patients who need them, a 2017 article called for the elimination of animal use in experiments in which there is clear evidence that animals are not useful or predictive of human disease:

The literature is replete with examples of contradictions and discordance between animal and human effects, including many cases in which promising animal results have failed to translate to clinically significant efficacy in humans. This is particularly true in some therapeutic areas such as neurodegenerative, psychiatric, and central nervous system diseases, as well as sepsis and inflammatory diseases.

These complexities inherent in translational research present an important opportunity for exploring novel approaches that successfully and efficiently yield outcomes as proximal as possible to eventual human benefit. Supported by several illustrative examples encountered in our drug repurposing program, we propose herein an approach for assessing when it is appropriate to conduct the “last experiment first,” that is, progressing directly to human investigations when animal work would likely fail to provide data appropriate for translation into human applications of interest. This represents a significant—and we suggest, avoidable—barrier to drug introduction.¹⁴¹

World Leadership

Changes are necessary for the U.S. to prove itself a world leader in innovative and superior research and testing methods.

There is an international movement away from using animals in experiments, which reflects the growing consensus in the scientific community that using animals in basic biomedical research or for regulatory assessment requirements is neither ethical nor efficacious. Australia, the EU, Japan, New Zealand, and the U.K. have all banned or limited the use of great apes (chimpanzees, gorillas, and orangutans) in experimentation, and the U.S. no longer awards federal funding for experiments involving chimpanzees.¹⁴²

The infographic on this page highlights some of the major milestones in the global transition away from experiments

Major Milestones in the Global Transition to Non-Animal Research

- 2013** The Brazilian Center for Validation of Alternative Methods, which assists the country in validating non-animal methods (NAMs) for research and education, was established.
- 2018** The Netherlands began the Transition Programme for Innovation without the use of animals to accelerate the uptake of animal-free methods.
- 2021** Members of the European Parliament voted almost unanimously in support of a motion for a resolution that would set an EU-wide plan to phase out procedures on live animals in favor of non-animal methods.
- 2022** President Joe Biden signed into law the FDA Modernization Act 2.0, which gave the statutory authority to accept data from non-animal methods in new drug applications.
- 2023** The Government of India passed an amendment to the New Drugs and Clinical Trial Rules that authorizes researchers to use non-animal, human-relevant research methods to test the safety and efficacy of new drugs.
- 2023** The EU responded to the European Citizens' Initiative "Save Cruelty-Free Cosmetics—Commit to a Europe Without Animal Testing," stating it will "initiate a series of actions to accelerate the reduction of animal testing in research, education and training."
- 2024** The U.K. Department for Science, Innovation and Technology announced several new measures to support the acceleration of non-animal alternatives in research.
- 2024** NIH initiated the Complement Animal Research in Experimentation program to "speed the development, standardization, validation, and use of human-based ... NAMs."
- 2024** The New South Wales Government announced that it will establish the Non-Animal Technologies Network to develop NAMs and advise on necessary infrastructure and regulations.

on animals and toward non-animal research that have taken place since 2013. PETA scientists have played a part in most of these developments, beginning with a 2016 report requested by the Netherlands National Committee for the protection of animals used for scientific purposes, which used information from PETA scientists to publish an advisory report on the country's transition to animal-free innovation. Subsequently, the Transition Programme for Innovation without the use of animals was established, aiming to bring together stakeholders and offer a platform for identifying and developing activities to increase the pace of this transition.¹⁴³ PETA's report for the Netherlands committee became the original Research Modernization Deal.

In 2021, after receiving a European version of the Research Modernization Deal from PETA entities, members of the European Parliament almost unanimously supported a motion for a resolution calling on the European Commission to develop an action plan—with a timeline and milestones—to phase out experiments on animals and accelerate the transition to innovation without the use of animals in research, regulatory testing, and education.¹⁴⁴ PETA entities have also played a role in more recent developments in the EU, India, and the U.K.

In the U.S. in late 2022, President Joe Biden signed the PETA-supported FDA Modernization Act 2.0 into law,¹⁴⁵ providing the FDA with the statutory authority to accept data from non-animal testing methods in investigational new drug applications, removing the long-held assumption that tests on animals are required before a drug can proceed to clinical trials.

The following year, the NIH Advisory Committee to the Director Working Group on Catalyzing the Development and Use of Novel Alternative Methods to Advance Biomedical Research delivered its findings on how NIH can better support non-animal methods.¹⁴⁶ The working group's advice echoed PETA scientists' many recommendations over the years¹⁴⁷ and were promptly accepted by NIH Director Monica Bertagnolli in early 2024.¹⁴⁸ A new NIH program focusing on the development, standardization, and validation of non-animal methods, called Complement-ARIE, was launched by the NIH Common Fund, finally signaling some progress at the long-stagnant agency. But the scale of this new program pales in comparison to what NIH still spends on poorly translatable experiments on animals. The proposed budget for Complement-ARIE was only \$35 million for FY25,¹⁴⁹ a mere 0.07% of NIH's total FY25 budget of \$50.1 billion¹⁵⁰ and almost 700 times less than what the agency would typically be expected to spend on experiments on animals in that time.⁴¹

There is still considerable work to be done to move U.S. science policy away from experiments on animals and toward modern, human-relevant methods. Such changes are necessary to improve the quality of biomedical research and for the U.S. to prove itself a world leader in innovative and superior research that will more effectively benefit human health. Research Modernization NOW can help stimulate those needed changes.

Plan of Action: Recommendations for Modernizing U.S. Biomedical Research

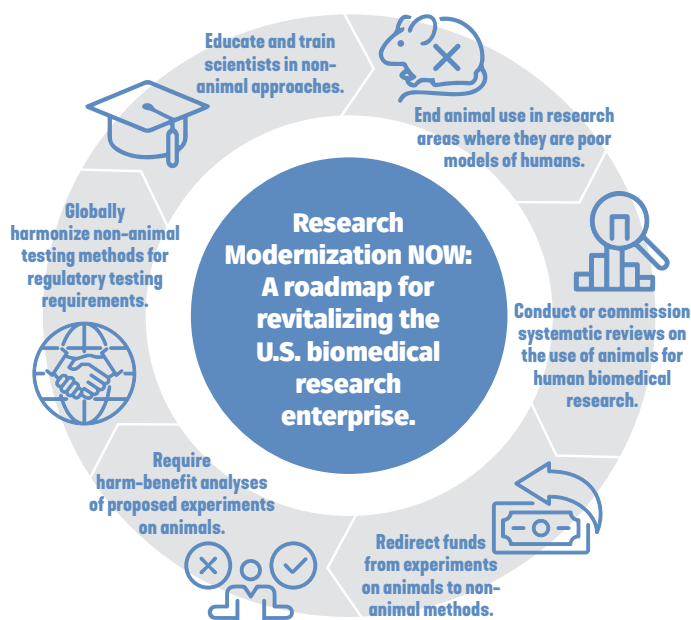
1. End animal use in research areas in which animals have been demonstrated to be poor “models” of humans and their use has impeded scientific and medical progress.

Multiple reviews have documented the overwhelming failure of animal use to benefit human health in specific areas, including cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, gastrointestinal disorders, inflammation, infectious disease, sepsis, nerve regeneration, neurodegenerative diseases, neuropsychiatric conditions, strokes, and women's health. Since these experiments are generating results that are, at best, useless and, at worst, harmful, experiments on animals in these research areas should be ended as soon as possible and replaced with more effective and efficient non-animal methods. Please find further elaboration on and recommendations for these areas in the appendices.

2. Conduct systematic reviews of the efficacy of animal use to identify additional areas in which non-animal methods are available or animal use has failed to protect human health and the environment and can, therefore, be ended.

For research areas in which there is still some question as to whether the use of animals is beneficial, a thorough systematic review should be conducted to determine the efficacy of using animals. Systematic reviews, which critically analyze multiple research studies, are a crucial first step in assessing the effectiveness of animal use. Such systematic reviews should include information about the return on investment received by the public from the results of animal studies, particularly when publicly funded.

Several U.S. funding entities, including NIH, the Department of Veterans Affairs, and the Department of Defense, are members of the Ensuring Value in Research Funders' Forum (EVIR), a collection of prominent international funding bodies formed to address waste in clinical and preclinical research. EVIR states as its second guiding principle, “Research should only be funded if set in the context of one or more existing systematic reviews of what is already known or an otherwise robust demonstration of a research gap.”¹⁵¹ It explains, “This is important because new research not set in the context of what is already known leads to unnecessary duplication, studies that cannot change decision making (e.g., will not change the meta analysis), or inappropriate design (e.g., inappropriate outcome measures, incorrect prevalence assumptions, failure to learn from past previous studies).”¹⁵¹ To apply this principle, EVIR says that funders



must “[r]outinely assess whether an adequate review has been done and whether the results of that review support the case for further clinical or preclinical research.”¹⁵²

The recommendation to conduct systematic reviews of the efficacy of procedures is, therefore, already one that the largest funding bodies in the world agree is a necessary principle for guiding valuable research and reducing waste in research funding, yet there is no concerted effort within the U.S. to put this recommendation into action.

When the National Academy of Medicine, formerly the Institute of Medicine, completed an examination of the scientific necessity of using chimpanzees in behavioral and biomedical research,¹⁵³ the effort revealed that harmful studies had been approved, funded, and conducted for years, even though there were alternative methods in virtually every area in which chimpanzees were being used. Institutional oversight bodies and funding agencies had given their stamp of approval to these protocols. However, as we now know, the review processes in place were inadequate. Wherever thorough and objective systematic reviews of animal use for various areas of inquiry have not been conducted, they should be undertaken.

A number of resources exist for facilitating systematic reviews, including software for each step of the review process, tools for assessing study quality, reporting standards, workshops, tutorials, and opportunities to commission systematic reviews from trained researchers.^{154–156}

3. Redirect funds from animal studies to reliable, non-animal methods.

The poor predictivity of preclinical experiments on animals has led to high attrition rates in the development of new therapies. As long as 47% of NIH’s funding budget goes to experiments on animals, the U.S. will be stalled in the development of effective treatments for human disease. Forward-thinking scientists are developing and implementing methods for studying and treating diseases and testing products that do not entail the use of animals and are relevant to human health. Researchers have created human cell-derived models, “organs-on-chips,” *in silico* (computer) models, and other methodologies that can replicate human physiology, diseases, and drug responses more accurately than experiments on animals do. (See the infographic on page 10.)

Studies have repeatedly shown that these new methodologies are better at modeling human diseases than crude experiments on animals are, yet funding for these tools pales in comparison to funding for poorly translatable animal methods.

NIH and other federal agencies must now take the next step by ending the funding of experiments on animals that have

failed to provide effective treatments and cures. This will free up immense resources that when reinvested in exciting and innovative non-animal methods, career tracks, and institutes—together with bold policy initiatives—will boost the development of far more promising cures and treatments for humans. This will also alleviate the almost unimaginable suffering of millions of animals and help protect human health.

4. Implement a harm-benefit analysis system for animal studies that includes an ethical perspective and consideration of lifelong harm inflicted on animals.

For the benefit of animal welfare and human health, researchers should focus their considerable talent, time, money, and energy on moving away from archaic animal use—prioritizing areas in which the harm inflicted on animals is so great that no benefit could ever justify the experiment. Examples of such studies would include the following: maternal deprivation experiments (tearing infants away from their mothers); psychology experiments that cause fear, anxiety, or depression; drug, alcohol, and food addiction experiments; and painful experiments during which analgesia is withheld. Until all experiments on animals have ended, a system of analysis for a “risk threshold” or “upper limit,” similar to that employed in research on humans, should be implemented. Examples of frameworks by which to conduct harm-benefit analyses of animal experimentation can be found in the reports of the U.K. Animals in Science Committee Harm-Benefit Analysis Sub-Group,¹⁵⁷ the report of the Working Group on the Use of Chimpanzees in NIH-Supported Research,¹⁵³ and the research of Pandora Pound.¹⁵⁸

The harm to animals that is considered should not be restricted to that resulting from specific procedures but should also include the inherent harm caused by life in a laboratory, where animals are denied the opportunity to meet their species-specific needs. Currently, the system does not adequately determine the extent to which animals are suffering in these experiments. Until researchers make this critical assessment, they cannot reasonably measure whether the results are worth the pain and suffering.

5. Work with organizations and agencies globally to harmonize and promote international acceptance of non-animal testing methods for regulatory testing requirements.

As described above, the regulatory acceptance of non-animal techniques in one region or country is an open door to international modernization of testing requirements. Therefore, we advocate that national and international regulatory bodies and standards organizations liaise with industry, research agencies, and relevant non-governmental organizations worldwide to establish and promote clear paths to and streamlined frameworks for the validation and harmonization

of non-animal techniques for regulatory testing requirements.

Scientific confidence can be gained through transparent, peer-reviewed assessments of the fitness for purpose, technical reliability, and relevance of a new method. Implementing a streamlined framework for evaluating new toxicity testing methods that incorporate these key elements—and which is based on how well the methods reflect human biology rather than how well they align with traditional *in vivo* results—would allow for faster implementation of the best science and replace the use of flawed animal tests.¹⁵⁹

To implement the vision of a more sophisticated approach to toxicity testing that would more adequately provide safety information on all chemicals in commerce, we further recommend that regulatory and government agencies enforce the existing EU legal requirement that a scientifically satisfactory method or testing strategy not entailing the use of live animals be adopted instead of a procedure involving animals wherever possible. In addition, we recommend that a public-private center for predictive animal-free toxicology be coordinated through the European Union Reference Laboratory for Alternatives to Animal Testing (EURL ECVAM). Such a center would help transform the science of safety assessment, with new tools to guide industry, government, consumers, and international trade partners to adopt best practices.

6. Educate the scientific and regulatory communities about the benefits of non-animal approaches and train scientists to use them.

As the fields of animal-free research and testing continue to expand, increased education and hands-on training will accelerate the transition to these methods. In deploying such initiatives, it is important to simultaneously remove the barriers to adopting new technology and build confidence in it. For example, Innovate UK has recognized that overcoming skepticism about the ability of non-animal methods to model biological processes will help remove a major barrier to the use of these methods. Furthermore, conservatism and inertia obstructing the move away from animal-based methods can be overcome by encouraging scientists “to think beyond their immediate research areas to how their skills, technology and ‘know-how’ can be leveraged and exploited to accelerate the development and adoption of”¹⁶⁰ advanced non-animal methods. Such educational initiatives must be adopted and given ample financial support across the whole research sector, including academia, scientific and funding communities, and industry, from future scientists to established professionals.

There is a need for additional education and hands-on training in non-animal methods. Students and early-career scientists must be provided with opportunities to develop the skills necessary to contribute to this research field so that the U.S. can compete with international developments.

Because many study programs lack sufficient courses about animal-free methods, supplemental training programs have been developed. For example, the European Commission's Joint Research Centre hosts a summer school on non-animal approaches.¹⁶¹ Similar programs could be replicated in the U.S. at the federal level. Many online resources by experts in the field also exist, including those offered by PETA Science Consortium International e.V.¹⁶² and the Early-Career Researchers Advancing 21st Century Science program by the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine.¹⁶³ Thus, information about animal-free research and testing is available and should be a component of all biomedical education.

Established researchers using animal-based methods should also be provided with retraining opportunities and encouraged to forge multidisciplinary collaborations to evolve their skills. These collaborations can help them develop new and innovative ways of asking research questions and finding methods for answering them. For example, the Dutch Transition Programme for Innovation without the use of animals created a series of “helpathons,” action-oriented workshops centered around a specific question that encourages researchers to think creatively about non-animal approaches through a community forum.¹⁶⁴

Awareness among scientists of animal-free methods may be increased through the creation of a national center for animal-free research and testing, tenure tracks and professorships based on non-animal methods, and animal-free research leadership positions to advise professors, staff, and students. Universities and other institutions should also be encouraged to develop a departmental body for the transition to animal-free research that can work and advise across different departments. Such bodies could help organize undergraduate, graduate, and postdoctoral programs that use only non-animal methods as well as workshops, seminars, and summer schools on *in vitro* and *in silico* methods.

Funders also need training to identify the most promising advanced animal-free methods with translational potential in order to develop new funding streams. The same applies to grant reviewers to ensure that non-animal methods are not subjected to animal methods bias (the preference for animal-based research methods or the lack of expertise to adequately evaluate non-animal methods).¹⁶⁵ An analysis of the expertise of members on NIH funding panels for basic, translational, and preclinical neuroscience research revealed that the committees were disproportionately biased toward experiments on animals. This bias was correlated with lower funding rates for non-animal research projects. The researchers wrote:

The implication of these data is that review bodies without sufficient expertise in non-animal methods may not be providing fair review

and consideration to research proposals that propose to use non-animal methods. We expect this research to demonstrate the necessity for systemic and cultural change in the biomedical research community and be used to advocate for policies that raise the bar on ethical and effective research.¹⁶⁶

As the field of animal-free testing methods continues to expand, the scientific and science policy communities must keep pace with these pivotal developments. Increased education and training initiatives are urgently required to build confidence in reliable and relevant non-animal methods that can best protect human health and the environment.

Conclusion

The current waste of resources, time, and animals' lives has a direct and disastrous effect on human health and the environment. Experiments on animals are not reliably generating the safe and effective treatments and cures they were promised to produce. Existing oversight of U.S. biomedical research is failing to ensure that animals aren't being used unnecessarily, that their welfare is protected when they are, or that human-relevant methods are being adequately supported. Research Modernization NOW provides a roadmap for revitalizing the U.S. biomedical research enterprise. Until this plan is implemented, the research funded by U.S. taxpayers will fail to provide the basic and applied research and testing needed to protect human health and the environment.

Detailed information on 42 areas of research, medical education, toxicity assessment, and laboratory production methods as well as the astonishing failure of animal use to protect human health and the environment is included in the appendices.

REFERENCES

1. Harris R. *Rigor Mortis: How Sloppy Science Creates Worthless Cures, Crushes Hope, and Wastes Billions*. New York: Hachette Book Group; 2017. Accessed October 3, 2024. <https://www.hachettebookgroup.com/titles/richard-harris/rigor-mortis/9780465097913/?lens=basics-books>
2. National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences. New Therapeutic Uses. April 19, 2024. Accessed September 25, 2024. <https://ncats.nih.gov/research/research-activities/ntu>
3. Pound P, Bracken MB. Is animal research sufficiently evidence based to be a cornerstone of biomedical research? *BMJ*. 2014;348:g3387. doi:10.1136/bmj.g3387
4. Sena ES, Worp HB van der, Bath PMW, Howells DW, Macleod MR. Publication bias in reports of animal stroke studies leads to major overstatement of efficacy. *PLoS Biol*. 2010;8(3):e1000344. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1000344
5. Hirst JA, Howick J, Aronson JK, et al. The need for randomization in animal trials: an overview of systematic reviews. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(6):e98856. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0098856
6. Freedman LP, Cockburn IM, Simcoe TS. The economics of reproducibility in preclinical research. *PLoS Biol*. 2015;13(6):e1002165. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1002165
7. Collins FS, Tabak LA. Policy: NIH plans to enhance reproducibility. *Nature*. 2014;505(7486):612-613. doi:10.1038/505612a
8. Pound P, Ritskes-Hoitinga M. Is it possible to overcome issues of external validity in preclinical animal research? Why most animal models are bound to fail. *J Transl Med*. 2018;16(1):304. doi:10.1186/s12967-018-1678-1
9. Wall RJ, Shani M. Are animal models as good as we think? *Theriogenology*. 2008;69(1):2-9. doi:10.1016/j.theriogenology.2007.09.030
10. van der Worp HB, Howells DW, Sena ES, et al. Can animal models of disease reliably inform human studies? *PLoS Med*. 2010;7(3):e1000245. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000245
11. Bailoo JD, Reichlin TS, Würbel H. Refinement of experimental design and conduct in laboratory animal research. *ILAR J*. 2014;55(3):383-391. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilu037
12. Lahvis GP. Unbridgeable biomedical research from the laboratory cage. *eLife*. 2017;6. doi:10.7554/eLife.27438
13. Coit J, Coit A, Scott RW, Winder CB, Mason GJ. Conventional laboratory housing increases morbidity and mortality in research rodents: results of a meta-analysis. *BMC Biology*. 2022;20(1):1-22. doi:10.1186/s12915-021-01184-0/TABLES/2
14. Martin B, Ji S, Maudsley S, Mattson MP. "Control" laboratory rodents are metabolically morbid: why it matters. *PNAS*. 2010;107(14):6127-6133. doi:10.1073/pnas.0912955107
15. Kurtz DM, Feeney WP. The influence of feed and drinking water on terrestrial animal research and study replicability. *ILAR J*. 2019;60(2):175-196. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilaa012
16. Mesnage R, Defarge N, Rocque LM, Vendômois JS de, Séralini GE. Laboratory rodent diets contain toxic levels of environmental contaminants: implications for regulatory tests. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(7):e0128429. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0128429
17. Barabas AJ, Darbyshire AK, Schlegel SL, Gaskill BN. Evaluation of ambient sound, vibration, and light in rodent housing rooms. *JAALAS*. 2022;61(6):660-671. doi:10.30802/AALAS-JAALAS-22-000040
18. Bell BA, Kaul C, Bonilha VL, Rayborn ME, Shadrach K, Hollyfield JG. The BALB/c mouse: effect of standard vivarium lighting on retinal pathology during aging. *Exp Eye Res*. 2015;135:192-205. doi:10.1016/j.exer.2015.04.009
19. Dauchy RT, Blask DE. Vivarium lighting as an important extrinsic factor influencing animal-based research. *JAALAS*. 2023;62(1):3-25. doi:10.30802/AALAS-JAALAS-23-000003
20. Greenman DL, Bryant P, Kodell RL, Sheldon W. Influence of cage shelf level on retinal atrophy in mice. *Lab Anim Sci*. 1982;32(4):353-356.
21. Povroznik JM, Faith RE, Kessler MJ, et al. Locomotor effects of a low-frequency fire alarm on C57BL/6 male mice: a preliminary study. *Lab Anim*. 2017;51(6):647-651. doi:10.1177/0023677217711966
22. Corbani TL, Martin JE, Healy SD. The impact of acute loud noise on the behavior of laboratory birds. *Front Vet Sci*. 2021;7. doi:10.3389/fvets.2020.607632
23. James CM, Olejniczak SH, Repasky EA. How murine models of human disease and immunity are influenced by housing temperature and mild thermal stress. *Temperature*. 2023;10(2):166-178. doi:10.1080/23328940.2022.2093561
24. Han A, Hudson-Paz C, Robinson BG, et al. Temperature-dependent differences in mouse gut motility are mediated by stress. *Lab Anim*. 2024;53(6):148-159. doi:10.1038/s41684-024-01376-5
25. Gaskill BN, Rohr SA, Pajor EA, Lucas JR, Garner JP. Some like it hot: mouse temperature preferences in laboratory housing. *Appl Anim Behav Sci*. 2009;116(2):279-285. doi:10.1016/j.applanim.2008.10.002
26. Kasza I, Cuncannon C, Michaud J, et al. "Humanizing" mouse environments: humidity, diurnal cycles and thermoneutrality. *Biochimie*. 2023;210:82-98. doi:10.1016/j.biochi.2022.10.015
27. Hylander BL, Eng JW, Repasky EA. The impact of housing temperature-induced chronic stress on preclinical mouse tumor models and therapeutic responses: an important role for the nervous system. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. 2017;1036:173-189. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-67577-0_12
28. Gozalo AS, Elkins WR. A review of the effects of some extrinsic factors on mice used in research. *Camp Med*. 2023;73(6):413-431. doi:10.30802/AALAS-CM-23-000028
29. Mieske P, Hobbiesieffen U, Fischer-Tenhagen C, et al. Bored at home?—a systematic review on the effect of environmental enrichment on the welfare of laboratory rats and mice. *Front Vet Sci*. 2022;9:899219. doi:10.3389/fvets.2022.899219
30. Rotuski AS, Améndola I, Makowska IJ, Weary DM. Effects of temporary access to environmental enrichment on measures of laboratory mouse welfare. *Sci Rep*. 2024;14(1):15143. doi:10.1038/s41598-024-65480-9
31. Gaskill BN, Garner JP. Stressed out: providing laboratory animals with behavioral control to reduce the physiological effects of stress. *Lab Anim*. 2017;46(4):142-145. doi:10.1038/labana.1218
32. Hylander BL, Repasky EA, Sexton S. Using mice to model human disease: understanding the roles of baseline housing-induced and experimentally imposed stresses in animal welfare and experimental reproducibility. *Animals*. 2022;12(3):371. doi:10.3390/ani12030371
33. Müller K, Lengheimer T, Kral-Pointner JB, et al. Exposure to soiled bedding reduces abnormal repetitive behaviors in mice. *Front Behav Neurosci*. 2022;16. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2022.1062864
34. Garner JP. Stereotypies and other abnormal repetitive behaviors: potential impact on validity, reliability, and replicability of scientific outcomes. *ILAR J*. 2005;46(2):106-117. doi:10.1093/ilar.46.2.106
35. Balcombe JP. Laboratory environments and rodents' behavioural needs: a review. *Lab Anim*. 2006;40(3):217-235. doi:10.1258/002367706777611488
36. Cannon TH, Heistermann M, Hankison SJ, Hockings KJ, McLennan MR. Tailored enrichment strategies and stereotypic behavior in captive individually housed macaques (*Macaca spp.*). *J Appl Anim Welf Sci*. 2016;19(2):171-182. doi:10.1080/10888705.2015.1126786
37. Zhou Z, Lu J, Liu WW, et al. Advances in stroke pharmacology. *Pharmacol Ther*. 2018;191:23-42. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2018.05.012
38. National Institute of General Medical Sciences. NAGMSC Working Group on Sepsis. NIH; 2019:31. Accessed May 25, 2023. <https://www.nigms.nih.gov/News/reports/Documents/nagmsc-working-group-on-sepsis-final-report.pdf>
39. Wang CH, Siah KW, Lo AW. Estimation of clinical trial success rates and related parameters. *Biostatistics*. 2019;20(2):273-286. doi:10.1093/biostatistics/kxx069
40. Marshall LJ, Bailey J, Cassotta M, Herrmann K, Pistollato F. Poor translatability of biomedical research using animals—a narrative review. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2023;51(2):102-135. doi:10.1177/02611929231157756
41. Institute of Medicine, National Research Council. Emerging legal trends impacting animal research. In: International Animal Research Regulations: Impact on Neuroscience Research: Workshop Summary. National Academies Press (U.S.); 2012. Accessed October 16, 2024. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK100123/>
42. Lauer MS. FY 2023 By the numbers: extramural grant investments in research. NIH Extramural Nexus. February 21, 2024. Accessed October 16, 2024. <https://nexus.od.nih.gov/all/2024/02/21/fy-2023-by-the-numbers-extramural-grant-investments-in-research/>
43. NIH. Glossary. Grants & Funding. July 10, 2024. Accessed October 16, 2024. <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/glossary.htm>
44. Lauer MS. NIH's commitment to basic science. NIH Extramural Nexus. March 25, 2016. Accessed October 16, 2024. <https://nexus.od.nih.gov/all/2016/03/25/nihs-commitment-to-basic-science/>
45. Contopoulos-Ioannidis DG, Ntzani EE, Ioannidis JPA. Translation of highly promising basic science research into clinical applications. *Am J Med*. 2003;114(6):477-484. doi:10.1016/S0002-9343(03)00013-5
46. Temporary Specialist Scientific Committee. "FAAH (Fatty Acid Amide Hydrolase)", on the Causes of the Accident During a Phase 1 Clinical Trial in Rennes in January 2016; 2016. Accessed November 10, 2024. https://archive.ansm.sante.fr/var/ansm_site/storage/original/application/744c7c6daf96b141bc9509e2f85c227e.pdf
47. Attarwala H. TGN1412: From discovery to disaster. *J Young Pharm*. 2010;2(3):332-336. doi:10.4103/0975-1483.66810
48. Ferguson P. The TGN1412 drug disaster. *SciTech*. 2009;5(4):12-13. doi:10.4103/0975-1483.66810
49. Hartung T. Per aspirin ad astra *Altern Lab Anim*. 2009;37(2_suppl):45-47. doi:10.1177/016719290903702S10
50. Hartung T. The (misleading) role of animal models in drug development. *Front Drug Discov*. 2024;4. doi:10.3389/fddsv.2024.1355044
51. Strauss M. Americans are divided over the use of animals in scientific research. Pew Research Center. Accessed February 15, 2023. <https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2018/08/16/americans-are-divided-over-the-use-of-animals-in-scientific-research/>
52. Gallup, Inc. Moral Issues. Gallup.com. May 2024. Accessed June 2, 2024. <https://news.gallup.com/poll/1681/Moral-Issues.aspx>
53. Niemiec R, Mertens A, Crooks K, Kogan L, Seacor R, Santiago-Ávila FJ. United States Resident Survey on Animal Protection Issues and Policy Solutions. Animal-Human Policy Center, Colorado State University; 2024:27. Accessed November 19, 2024. https://drive.google.com/file/d/1c6z9RjapQ_dR4Lhwj21qbG9kBI-JqTk/view?usp=sharing
54. Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine. Physicians Committee survey finds most Americans favor ending animal research. PCRM.org. October 2, 2024. Accessed November 19, 2024. <https://www.pcrm.org/news/good-science-digest/physicians-committee-survey-finds-most-americans-favor-ending-animal>
55. Woloshin S, Schwartz LM, Cosella SL, Kennedy AT, Larson RJ. Press releases by academic medical centers: not so academic? *Ann Intern Med*. 2009;150(9):613-618. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-150-9-200905050-00007
56. Bailey J, Balls M. Clinical impact of high-profile animal-based research reported in the UK national press. *BMJ Open Sci*. 2020;4(1):e100039. doi:10.1136/bmjos-2019-100039
57. Triunfol M, Gouveia FC. What's not in the news headlines or titles of Alzheimer disease articles? #InMice. *PLoS Biol*. 2021;19(6):e3001260. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.3001260
58. Wenger D, Ottwell R, Johnson AL, Torgerson T, Vassar M. The use of exaggerative language in news articles about cystic fibrosis therapies: exaggerative language describing cystic fibrosis therapies. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2021;36(5):1437-1439. doi:10.1007/s11606-020-05768-4
59. Ferrell M, Ferrell S, Ottwell R, Johnson J, Vassar M. Superlative use within news articles relating to therapies for multiple sclerosis. *Mult Scler Relat Disord*. 2021;49:102736. doi:10.1016/j.msard.2021.102736
60. Leopold SS. Editor's spotlight/take 5: Are the lives of animals well-spent in laboratory science research? A study of orthopaedic animal studies in Turkey. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2020;478(9):1961-1964. doi:10.1097/CORR.0000000000001420
61. Öztürk A, Ersoyan Ö. Are the lives of animals well-spent in laboratory science research? A study of orthopaedic animal studies in Turkey. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2020;478(9):1965-1970. doi:10.1097/corr.0000000000001335

62. Raja SG. Invited commentary on "the translation of surgical animal models to human clinical research: a cross sectional study." *Int J Surg*. 2020;78:7. doi:10.1016/j.ijsu.2020.04.002
63. Browning H, Veit W. The sentence shift in animal research. *New Bioeth*. 2022;28(4):299–314. doi:10.1080/20502877.2022.2077681
64. Birch J, Burn C, Schnell A, Browning H, Crump A. Review of the Evidence of Sentience in Cephalopod Molluscs and Decapod Crustaceans. The London School of Economics and Political Science; 2021:108. <https://www.lse.ac.uk/News/News-Assets/PDFs/2021/Sentience-in-Cephalopod-Molluscs-and-Decapod-Crustaceans-Final-Report-November-2021.pdf>
65. Crump A, Browning H, Schnell AK, Burn CC, Birch J. Animal sentience research: synthesis and proposals. *ASent*. 2022;32(31). doi:10.51291/2377-7478.1770
66. Crump A, Browning H, Schnell AK, Burn CC, Birch J. Sentience in decapod crustaceans: a general framework and review of the evidence. *ASent*. 2022;7(32). doi:10.51291/2377-7478.1691
67. Gibbons M, Crump A, Barrett M, Sarlak S, Birch J, Chittka L. Chapter three: Can insects feel pain? A review of the neural and behavioural evidence. In: Jurenka R, ed. *Advances in Insect Physiology*. Vol 63. Academic Press; 2022:155–229. doi:10.1016/b.saiip.2022.10.001
68. NIH. Request for Information (RFI) on proposed guidance to assured institutions on cephalopod care and use. grants.nih.gov. September 7, 2023. Accessed November 19, 2024. <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/guide/notice-files/NOT-00-23-176.html>
69. Reardon S. Octopuses used in research could receive same protections as monkeys. *Nature*. Published online September 15, 2023. doi:10.1038/d41586-023-02887-w
70. Bolcombe J. Animal pleasure and its moral significance. *Appl Anim Behav Sci*. 2009;118(3):208–216. doi:10.1016/j.applanim.2009.02.012
71. Kiani AK, Pheby D, Henahan G, et al. Ethical considerations regarding animal experimentation. *JMPH*. 2022;63(2S3):E255–E255. doi:10.15167/2421-4248/jpmh2022.63.2S3.2768
72. The New York Declaration on Animal Consciousness. Background. April 19, 2024. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://sites.google.com/nyu.edu/nydeclaration/background>
73. Working Group of the Oxford Centre for Animal Ethics. Normalising the Unthinkable: The Ethics of Using Animals in Research. Oxford Centre for Animal Ethics; 2015:8. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://crueltyfreeinternational.org/sites/default/files/2021-09/Oxford%20summary%20final.pdf>
74. Low P. The Cambridge Declaration on Consciousness. Cambridge University; 2012:2. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://philiplow.foundation/data/uploads/cambridge/CambridgeDeclarationOnConsciousness.pdf>
75. Akhtar A. Suffering for science and how science supports the end of animal experiments. In: Linzey A, Linzey C, eds. *The Palgrave Handbook of Practical Animal Ethics*. Palgrave Macmillan UK; 2018:475–491.
76. Taylor K, Alvarez LR. An estimate of the number of animals used for scientific purposes worldwide in 2015. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2019;47(5–6):196–213. doi:10.1177/0261192919899853
77. Carbone L. Estimating mouse and rat use in American laboratories by extrapolation from Animal Welfare Act-regulated species. *Sci Rep*. 2021;11(1):493. doi:10.1038/s41598-020-79961-0
78. National Agricultural Library. Animal Welfare Act. nal.usda.gov. 2023. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://www.nal.usda.gov/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-welfare-act>
79. Health Research Extension Act of 1985; 1985:820–886. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/STATUTE-99/STATUTE-99-Pg820>
80. Frasch PD. Gaps in US animal welfare law for laboratory animals: perspectives from an animal law attorney. *ILAR J*. 2016;57(3):285–292. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilw016
81. Kalman R, Olsson IAS, Bernardi C, et al. Ethical evaluation of scientific procedures: recommendations for ethics committees. In: *The COST Manual of Laboratory Animal Care and Use*. CRC Press; 2010.
82. Hansen LA. Institution animal care and use committees need greater ethical diversity. *J Med Ethics*. 2013;39(3):188–190. doi:10.1136/medethics-2012-100982
83. Hansen LA, Goodman JR, Chandra A. Analysis of animal research ethics committee membership at American institutions. *Animals*. 2012;2(1):68–75. doi:10.3390/ani2010068
84. USDA Office of the Inspector General. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service Enforcement of the Animal Welfare Act. USDA; 1995:64. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://www.peta.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/07/1995-USDA-OIG-Audit-of-APHIS-Enforcement-of-AWA.pdf>
85. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. USDA Employee Survey on the Effectiveness of IACUC Regulations. USDA; 2000:75. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://fiacruz.br/biosseguranca/Bis/manuais/animais/USDA%20Employee%20Survey%20on%20the%20Effectiveness%20of%20IACUC%20Regulations.pdf>
86. USDA Office of the Inspector General. Audit Report: APHIS Animal Care Program Inspection and Enforcement Activities. USDA; 2005:60. Accessed November 20, 2024. https://www.animalaw.info/sites/default/files/awa_enforcement_2005.pdf
87. USDA Office of the Inspector General. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service Oversight of Research Facilities. USDA; 2014:57. Accessed November 20, 2024. <https://usdoig.oversight.gov/sites/default/files/reports/2024-11/33601-0001-41.pdf>
88. ACD Working Group on Enhancing Rigor, Transparency, and Translatability in Animal Research. Final Report. NIH; 2021:53. Accessed November 20, 2024. https://acd.od.nih.gov/documents/presentations/06112021_RR-AR%20Report.pdf
89. National Research Council (US) Committee for the Update of the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. *Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals*. 8th ed. National Academies Press; 2011. <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/olaw/guide-for-the-care-and-use-of-laboratory-animals.pdf>
90. American Association for Laboratory Animal Science. AALAS position statement on the humane care and use of laboratory animals. *Comp Med*. 2007;57(4):413.
91. Russell WMS, Burch RL. *The Principles of Humane Experimental Technique*. Methuen & Co, Ltd; 1959. Accessed December 16, 2022. <http://books.google.com/books?id=j75qAAAAAAJ>
92. McLeod C, Hartley S. Responsibility and laboratory animal research governance. *Sci Technol Human Values*. 2018;43(4):723–741. doi:10.1177/0162243917727866
93. DeGrazia D, Beauchamp TL. Beyond the 3 Rs to a more comprehensive framework of principles for animal research ethics. *ILAR J*. 2021;60(3):308–317. doi:10.1093/ILAR/ILZ011
94. Eggel M, Würbel H. Internal consistency and compatibility of the 3Rs and 3Vs principles for project evaluation of animal research. *Lab Anim*. 2021;55(3):233–243. doi:10.1177/0023677220968583
95. Bailey J. It's time to review the Three Rs, to make them more fit for purpose in the 21st century. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2024;52(3):155–165. doi:10.1177/02611929241241187
96. Schuppli CA, Fraser D, McDonald M. Expanding the Three Rs to meet new challenges in humane animal experimentation. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2004;32(5):525–532. doi:10.1177/026119290403200507
97. Müller ND. Beyond anthropocentrism: the moral and strategic philosophy behind Russell and Burch's 3Rs in animal experimentation. *Sci Eng Ethics*. 2024;30(5):44. doi:10.1007/s11948-024-00504-1
98. National Research Council, Institute of Medicine, Commission on Life Sciences, Institute for Laboratory Animal Research, Committee on the Use of Laboratory Animals in Biomedical and Behavioral Research. Patterns of Animal Use. In: *Use of Laboratory Animals in Biomedical and Behavioral Research*. National Academies Press (US); 1988. Accessed November 12, 2024. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK218261/>
99. APHIS. Research facility annual usage summary report. aphs.usda.gov. October 22, 2024. Accessed November 12, 2024. <https://www.aphis.usda.gov/awa/research-facility-report/annual-summary>
100. Harrison C. 3R centers tap into the human mindset to bolster replacement, reduction and refinement uptake. *Lab Anim* (NY). 2024;53(7):166–169. doi:10.1038/s41684-024-01396-1
101. Meigs L, Smirnova L, Rovidia C, Leist M, Hartung T. Animal testing and its alternatives—the most important omics is economics. *ALTEX*. 2018;35(3):275–305. doi:10.14573/altex.1807041
102. Siddiqui M, Rajkumar SV. The high cost of cancer drugs and what we can do about it. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2012;87(10):935. doi:10.1016/j.mayocp.2012.07.007
103. Santoro H. Americans paid \$11 billion to make drugs you can't afford. *The Lever*. February 22, 2024. Accessed October 25, 2024. <https://www.levernews.com/americans-paid-11-billion-to-make-drugs-you-cant-afford/>
104. Adams B. FDA commissioner: We need to talk about drug development costs. *Fierce Biotech*. September 12, 2017. Accessed October 25, 2024. <https://www.fiercebiotech.com/biotech/fda-commish-we-need-to-talk-about-drug-development-costs>
105. Kramer LA, Greek R. Human stakeholders and the use of animals in drug development. *Bus Soc Rev*. 2018;123(1):3–58. doi:10.1111/bosr.12134
106. Loewo A, Feng JJ, Hedtrich S. Human disease models in drug development. *Nat Rev Bioeng*. Published online May 11, 2023:1–15. doi:10.1038/s44222-023-00063-3
107. Paul SM, Mytelka DS, Dunwiddie CT, et al. How to improve R&D productivity: the pharmaceutical industry's grand challenge. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. 2010;9(3):203–214. doi:10.1038/nrd3078
108. Franzen N, Van Harten WH, Retel VP, Loskill P, Van Den Eijnden-Van Raaij J, Ijzerman M. Impact of organ-on-a-chip technology on pharmaceutical R&D costs. *Drug Discov Today*. 2019;24(9):1720–1724. doi:10.1016/j.drudis.2019.06.003
109. DataM Intelligence. Organ-on-chip market size, share, growth and trends value forecast 2024. *DataMintelligence*. July 2024. Accessed October 28, 2024. <https://www.datamintelligence.com/research-report/organ-on-chip-market>
110. BCC Publishing. Global 3D Cell Cultures Market Size & Growth Analysis Report; 2024. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://www.bccresearch.com/market-research/biotechnology/3d-cell-culture-technologies-markets-report.html>
111. BCC Publishing. Global Bioprinting Market Research and Growth Forecast Analysis; 2023. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://www.bccresearch.com/market-research/biotechnology/bioprinting-markets-technologies-report.html>
112. BCC Publishing. Global Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells Market Growth 2023–2028; 2024. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://www.bccresearch.com/market-research/biotechnology/induced-pluripotent-stem-cells-report.html>
113. BCC Publishing. Cell Based Assays Market Size, Share & Growth Analysis Report; 2022. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://www.bccresearch.com/market-research/biotechnology/cell-based-assays-technologies-markets-report.html>
114. Incoarvoia D. Charles River lays off 3% of workforce in wake of Q2 revenue dip. *Fierce Biotech*. September 12, 2024. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://www.fiercebiotech.com/cro/wake-second-quarter-revenue-drop-charles-river-cuts-3-workforce>
115. Inotiv Inc. Inotiv reports third quarter financial results for fiscal 2024 and provides business update. GlobeNewswire News Room. August 8, 2024. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://www.globenewswire.com/news-release/2024/08/08/2927339/0/en/Inotiv-Reports-Third-Quarter-Financial-Results-for-Fiscal-2024-and-Provides-Business-Update.html>
116. White W. Why is Inotiv (NOTV) stock down 35% today? *InvestorPlace*. May 14, 2024. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://investorplace.com/2024/05/why-is-inativ-notv-stock-down-35-today/>
117. Mamzer H, Zak A, Bialas P, Andrusiewicz M. Negative psychological aspects of working with experimental animals in scientific research. *PeerJ*. 2021;9:e11035. doi:10.7717/peerj.11035
118. Morahan HL, Cohen S, Bero L, Rooney KB. The culture of care to enhance laboratory animal personnel well-being: a scoping review. *Lab Anim*. Published online September 3, 2024:00236772241259089. doi:10.1177/00236772241259089
119. LaFollette MR, Riley MC, Cloutier S, Brady CM, O'Haire ME, Gaskill BN. Laboratory animal welfare meets human welfare: a cross-sectional study of professional quality of life, including compassion fatigue in laboratory animal personnel. *Front Vet Sci*. 2020;7. doi:10.3389/fvets.2020.00114

120. Randall MS, Moody CM, Turner PV. Mental wellbeing in laboratory animal professionals: a cross-sectional study of compassion fatigue, contributing factors, and coping mechanisms. *AALAS*. 2021;60(1):54-63. doi:10.30802/AALAS-JAALAS-20-000039
121. University of Iowa. Occupational hazards associated with the care and use of laboratory animals. Accessed October 29, 2024. <https://animal.research.uiowa.edu/occupational-hazards-associated-care-and-use-laboratory-animals>
122. Khabbaz RF, Rowe T, Heneine WM, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus needlestick accident in a laboratory worker. *Lancet*. 1992;340(8814):271-273. doi:10.1016/0140-6736(92)92358-M
123. Hicks JP. Infected monkeys at Michigan research lab threaten health and science. *mLive*. June 21, 2023. Accessed September 25, 2024. <https://www.mlive.com/public-interest/2023/06/infected-monkeys-at-michigan-research-lab-threaten-health-and-science.html>
124. Ewart L, Apostolou A, Briggs SA, et al. Performance assessment and economic analysis of a human liver-chip for predictive toxicology. *Commun Med*. 2022;2(1):1-16. doi:10.1038/s43856-022-00209-1
125. FDA. FDA's ISTAND Pilot Program accepts a submission of first organ-on-a-chip technology designed to predict human drug-induced liver injury (DILI). *fda.gov*. September 24, 2024. Accessed October 30, 2024. <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-safety-and-availability/fdas-istand-pilot-program-accepts-submission-first-organ-chip-technology-designed-predict-human-drug>
126. Dirven H, Vist GE, Bandhakavi S, et al. Performance of preclinical models in predicting drug-induced liver injury in humans: a systematic review. *Sci Rep*. 2021;11(1):6403. doi:10.1038/s41598-021-85708-2
127. Safer Medicines Trust. Tests on human cells and tissues predict dangerous drug side effects where animal tests and even human trials fail. *Safer Medicines*. 2021. Accessed October 30, 2024. <https://safermedicines.org/for-immediate-release-tests-on-human-cells-and-tissues-predict-dangerous-drug-side-effects-where-animal-tests-and-even-human-trials-fail/>
128. Luechtefeld T, Marsh D, Rowlands C, Hartung T. Machine learning of toxicological big data enables read-across structure activity relationships (RASAR) outperforming animal test reproducibility. *Toxicol Sci*. 2018;165(1):198-212. doi:10.1093/toxsci/kfy152
129. Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health. Database Analysis More Reliable Than Animal Testing for Toxic Chemicals. *publichealth.jhu.edu*. July 18, 2018. Accessed October 30, 2024. <https://publichealth.jhu.edu/2018/database-analysis-more-reliable-than-animal-testing-for-toxic-chemicals>
130. Barille R, van der Meer AD, Park H, et al. Organ-on-chip recapitulates thrombosis induced by an anti-CD154 monoclonal antibody: translational potential of advanced microengineered systems. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 2018;104(6):1240-1248. doi:10.1002/cpt.1054
131. Possini E, Britton DJ, Lu HR, et al. Human in silico drug trials demonstrate higher accuracy than animal models in predicting clinical pro-arrhythmic cardiotoxicity. *Front Physiol*. 2017;8. doi:10.3389/fphys.2017.00668
132. Possini E, Rodriguez B, Benito P. Why computer simulations should replace animal testing for heart drugs. *The Conversation*. March 26, 2018. Accessed October 30, 2024. <http://theconversation.com/why-computer-simulations-should-replace-animal-testing-for-heart-drugs-93409>
133. Hartung T, FitzGerald RE, Jennings P, et al. Systems toxicology: real world applications and opportunities. *Chem Res Toxicol*. 2017;30(4):870-882.
134. The National Academies. Report calls for new directions, innovative approaches in testing chemicals for toxicity to humans. *ScienceDaily*. July 4, 2007. Accessed March 28, 2025. <https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2007/06/070628071625.htm>
135. NRC. Toxicity testing in the 21st century: a vision and a strategy. National Research Council. *The National Academies Press*; 2007. doi:10.17226/11970
136. van der Zalm AJ, Barroso J, Browne P, et al. A framework for establishing scientific confidence in new approach methodologies. *Arch Toxicol*. 2022;96(11):2865-2879. doi:10.1007/s00204-022-03365-4
137. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA new approach methods work plan: reducing use of vertebrate animals in chemical testing. Updated December 2021. Accessed March 10, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/epa-new-approach-methods-work-plan-reducing-use-vertebrate-animals-chemical>
138. European Citizens' Initiative. Save cruelty free cosmetics—commit to a Europe without animal testing. *ECI(2021)000006*. July 25, 2023. Accessed March 10, 2025. https://europa.eu/citizens-initiative/initiatives/details/2021/000006_en
139. Müller N. Phase-out planning for animal experimentation: a definition, an argument, and seven action points. *ALTEX*. Published online March 1, 2024. doi:10.14573/altex.2312041
140. Piesing M. How tech could spell the end of animals in drugs testing. *The Guardian*. <https://www.theguardian.com/science/2014/aug/23/tech-end-animals-drugs-testing>. August 23, 2014. Accessed October 22, 2024.
141. Pulley JM, Jerome RN, Zaleski NM, et al. When enough is enough: decision criteria for moving a known drug into clinical testing for a new indication in the absence of preclinical efficacy data. *Assay Drug Dev Technol*. 2017;15(8):354-361. doi:10.1089/adt.2017.821
142. Project R&R. International Bans. *ReleaseChimps.org*. Accessed October 31, 2024. <https://releasechimps.org/laws/international-bans>
143. Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, Food Security and Nature. TPI. Animal free innovation. Accessed October 31, 2024. <https://www.animalfreeinnovationtppi.nl/>
144. European Parliament. Plans and actions to accelerate a transition to innovation without the use of animals in research, regulatory testing and education. Vol 2021/2784(RSP); 2021. Accessed November 1, 2024. https://www.europarl.europa.eu/doceo/document/TA-9-2021-0387_EN.html
145. Paul R. Dr. Paul's bipartisan FDA Modernization Act 2.0 to end animal testing mandates included in 2022 year-end legislation. January 6, 2023. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://www.paul.senate.gov/dr-pauls-bipartisan-fda-modernization-act-2-0-to-end-animal-testing-mandates-included-in-2022-year-end-legislation/>
146. ACD Working Group on Catalyzing the Development and Use of Novel Alternative Methods to Advance Biomedical Research. Catalyzing the Development and Use of Novel Alternative Methods. NIH; 2023. https://www.acd.od.nih.gov/documents/presentations/Working_Group_Report.pdf
147. Trunnell E. NIH follows PETA scientists' recommendations for boosting non-animal research. *Science Advancement & Outreach*. April 29, 2024. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://www.sciencedadvancement.org/reflections/niH-follows-peta-scientists-recommendations/>
148. Bertagnoli MM. Statement on catalyzing the development of novel alternative methods. NIH. January 30, 2024. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://www.nih.gov/about-nih/who-we-are/nih-director/statements/statement-catalyzing-development-novel-alternatives-methods>
149. Division of Program Coordination, Planning, and Strategic Initiatives. Complement Animal Research in Experimentation (Complement-ARIE)—A Common Fund Proposal. NIH; 2024:1. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://dpcpsi.nih.gov/sites/default/files/2024-01/1-1PM-OSC-Concept-Complement-ARIE-Rutter-Waychik-onepager-508.pdf>
150. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Fiscal Year 2025: Budget in Brief. 2024:52-53. <https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/fy-2025-budget-in-brief.pdf>
151. Ensuring Value in Research. Our principles. *EVIR*. 2022. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://evir.org/our-principles/>
152. Ensuring Value in Research. Applying the principles. *EVIR*. 2022. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://evir.org/our-principles/applying-the-principles/>
153. National Research Council, Institute of Medicine, Division on Earth and Life Studies, Board on Health Sciences Policy, Board on Life Sciences, Committee on the Use of Chimpanzees in Biomedical and Behavioral Research. *Chimpanzees in Biomedical and Behavioral Research: Assessing the Necessity*. National Academies Press; 2011. doi:10.17226/13257
154. Cochrane. Our products and services. *Cochrane.org*. 2024. Accessed November 13, 2024. <https://www.cochrane.org/about-us/our-products-and-services>
155. NIH Library. Systematic review standards & organizations. *NIH.gov*. Accessed November 13, 2024. <https://www.nihlibrary.nih.gov/services/systematic-review-service/systematic-review-standards-organizations>
156. NIH Library. Tools & resources. *NIH.gov*. Accessed November 13, 2024. <https://www.nihlibrary.nih.gov/services/systematic-review-service/tools-resources>
157. The Animals in Science Committee. Review of Harm-Benefit Analysis in the Use of Animals in Research. Home Office; 2017:88. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5a81edade5274a2e8ab5695b/Review_of_harm_benefit_analysis_in_use_of_animals_18Jan18.pdf
158. Pound P, Nicol CJ. Retrospective harm benefit analysis of pre-clinical animal research for six treatment interventions. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(3):e0193758. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0193758
159. van der Zalm AJ, Barroso J, Browne P, et al. A framework for establishing scientific confidence in new approach methodologies. *Arch Toxicol*. 2022;96(11):2865-2879. doi:10.1007/s00204-022-03365-4
160. Innovate UK, National Centre for the Replacement, Refinement and Reduction of Animals in Research, Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council, Defence, Science and Technology Laboratory, Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council, Medical Research Council. *A Non-Animal Technologies Roadmap for the UK*. 2015:20. <https://www.ukri.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/UK-071221-RoadmapNonAnimalTech.pdf>
161. Joint Research Centre (European Commission). EU Reference Laboratory for alternatives to animal testing (EURL ECVAM)—European Commission. 2024. Accessed November 2, 2024. https://joint-research-centre.ec.europa.eu/reference-measurement/european-union-reference-laboratories/eu-reference-laboratory-alternatives-animal-testing-eurl-ecvam_en
162. PETA Science Consortium International e.V. Opportunities for Early-Career Scientists. 2024. Accessed November 2, 2024. <https://www.thepsci.eu/early-career-scientists/>
163. Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine. Early-career researchers advancing 21st century science. *PCRM.org*. 2024. Accessed November 2, 2024. <https://www.pcrm.org/ethical-science/ethical-education-and-training/ERA21>
164. TPI. Helpathons. *TPI TV*. 2024. Accessed November 2, 2024. <https://tpi.tv>
165. Coalition to Illuminate and Address Animal Methods Bias. Home | COLAAB. 2024. Accessed November 1, 2024. <https://www.animalmethodsbias.org/>
166. Trunnell ER, Roe KV. Predominance of animal-based expertise may bias NIH neuroscience grant review: a pilot study with implications for non-animal methodologies. *bioRxiv*. Preprint posted online March 2, 2025. doi:10.1101/2025.02.28.640877

GLOSSARY

3Rs	Replacement, reduction, and refinement	ISO	International Organization for Standardization
AD	Alzheimer's disease	JRC	European Commission Joint Research Centre
AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome	LAL	Limulus amoebocyte lysate
ALS	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	MAT	Monocyte activation test
AOP	Adverse outcome pathway	NAGMSC	National Advisory General Medical Sciences Council
AWA	Animal Welfare Act	NAMs	Non-animal methods; new approach methodologies
BCOP	Bovine corneal opacity and permeability	NGRA	Next Generation Risk Assessment
CAGR	Compound annual growth rate	NICEATM	National Toxicology Program Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods
CAR	Chimeric antigen receptor	NIGMS	National Institute of General Medical Sciences
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention	NIH	National Institutes of Health
CTA	Cell transformation assay	NHP	Nonhuman primate
CVD	Cardiovascular disease	NRU	Neutral red uptake
ECHA	European Chemicals Agency	NTP	National Toxicology Program
EDQM	European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare	OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
EMA	European Medicines Agency	OIG	Office of the Inspector General
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	OPP	Office of Pesticides Programs
EURL ECVAM	European Union Reference Laboratory for Alternatives to Animal Testing	OPTN	Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network
EVIR	Ensuring Value in Research funders' forum	PARC	Partnership for the Assessment of Risks from Chemicals
FBS	Fetal bovine serum	PD	Parkinson's disease
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration	PETA	People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals
GHS	Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals	Ph Eur	European Pharmacopoeia
GI	Gastrointestinal	QSAR	Quantitative structure-activity relationship
HD	Huntington's disease	R&D	Research and development
hiPSCs	Human induced pluripotent stem cells	REACH	Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus	RhCE	Reconstructed human cornea-like epithelium
HREA	Health Research Extension Act of 1985	RHE	Reconstructed human epidermis
IACUC	Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee	RPT	Rabbit pyrogen test
IATA	Integrated approach to testing and assessment	SA	Structural alert
IBD	Irritable bowel disease	SCCS	Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety
IBS	Irritable bowel syndrome	SCI	Spinal cord injury
ICAPO	International Council on Animal Protection in OECD Programmes	SIV	Simian immunodeficiency virus
ICCR	International Cooperation on Cosmetics Regulation	SUD	Substance use disorder
ICCS	International Collaboration on Cosmetics Safety	TBI	Traumatic brain injury
ICCVAM	Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods	UNOS	United Network for Organ Sharing
ICH	International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
		WoE	Weight of evidence

APPENDICES

Please find in the following pages further details on opportunities to replace the use of animals in the areas of biomedical research, medical education, toxicity assessment, and laboratory production methods. The appendices feature several examples of the implementation of non-animal methods. However, they do not represent an exhaustive account of the scientific literature or regulations worldwide.

Any mention of PETA Science Consortium International e.V. prior to December 2020 refers to PETA International Science Consortium Ltd.

CONTENTS

Basic and Applied Biomedical Research 25

• Cancer	25
• Cardiovascular Disease	26
• Cell Therapy	28
• Diabetes	29
• Inflammation and Immunology	30
◦ HIV/AIDS	30
◦ Mouse Immunology	32
◦ Sepsis	33
• Gastrointestinal Disorders	36
• Nerve Regeneration	38
• Neurodegenerative Disease	40
• Neuropsychiatric Disorders and Neurodivergence	42
• Pandemic Preparedness	44
• Stroke	47
• Substance Use Disorder	48
• Women's Health	50
• Xenotransplantation	52

Medical Education 54

• Medical Training	54
◦ Undergraduate Medical Training	54
◦ Graduate Medical Training	54
• Microsurgery Training	55
• Trauma Training	56
• The Future of Medical Education Research	58

Toxicity Assessment 58

• Approaches to Toxicity Assessment	58
• Cosmetics	60
• Ecotoxicity	61
◦ Aquatic Toxicity and Bioaccumulation	61
◦ Avian Toxicity	62
• Endocrine Disruption	63
• Eye Irritation/Corrosion	63
• Genotoxicity and Carcinogenicity	65
◦ Genotoxicity	65
◦ Carcinogenicity	66
• Phototoxicity	68
• Pyrogenicity	69
• Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity	70
• Skin Irritation/Corrosion	71
• Skin Sensitization	72
• Systemic Toxicity	72
◦ Acute Systemic Toxicity	72
◦ Repeat-Dose Systemic Toxicity	73
◦ Oral Route	73
◦ Dermal Route	74
◦ Inhalation Route	75

Laboratory Production Methods 75

• Antibody Production	75
• Biological Drugs	77
• Fetal Bovine Serum	78

Scientific Advisory Capabilities of PETA Entities 80



Basic and Applied Biomedical Research

Cancer

Although improvements in screening programs have significantly advanced early cancer detection and reduced mortality rates,^{1,2} cancer remains the second leading cause of death in the U.S., with officials estimating over 600,000 American deaths from cancer in 2024.³ Decreased incidence of cancer over the past two decades has been partially attributed to specific lifestyle changes, such as reduced smoking, increased physical activity, and maintenance of stable body weight.^{4,5} Although biomedical research has made some strides in understanding carcinogenesis, clinical trials have failed to translate from the laboratory to the clinic effectively. Even after significant investment in research for cancer therapies, the success rate for oncology drugs is lower than 10%.⁶

A recent meta-analysis showed that cancer experiments on animals have smaller effect sizes and are less likely to replicate than non-animal cancer experiments.⁷ Oncologists have noted that “crucial genetic, molecular, immunologic and cellular differences between humans and mice prevent animal models from serving as effective means to seek for a cancer cure.”⁸ Former director of the National Cancer Institute Dr. Richard Klausner stated, “The history of cancer research has been a history of curing cancer in the mouse. We have cured mice of cancer for decades—and it simply didn’t work in humans.”⁹ In addition, the enormous pain and suffering experienced by animals raises ethical and welfare concerns.^{10,11}

There are several methods by which rodents—predominantly mice—are used in cancer experimentation. These methods

are categorized based on the tumor development mechanism: xenografting, genetic engineering, or, less frequently, spontaneous induction through exposure to carcinogenic agents.^{12,13}

To create xenografted animals, immortalized or patient-derived human cancer cells are transplanted either under the skin or into an organ of immunocompromised rodents, who may then be subjected to a range of experiments, such as treatment with a drug candidate or a substance of interest. Although xenografting is the most common approach to generate tumors in rodents, an analysis of 1,110 mouse xenograft tumor models concluded that these models face fundamental challenges that hinder their ability to predict therapy outcomes in humans.¹⁴ Transplantation of human cells alters the genetic landscape of mice in ways that are unlikely to happen in humans, and these changes alter responses to drug treatment.

Genetically modified (transgenic) mice are created by inserting or deleting human genes into a mouse’s DNA to induce the expression of oncogenes or inactivate tumor-suppressing genes, respectively. Since these modifications happen randomly, researchers cannot control gene expression, and off-target alterations are common.¹⁵ Transgenic mouse cancer models fail to mimic the sporadic nature of tumor development, resulting in unexpected outcomes that would not be present in human patients. Moreover, these models are time-consuming and costly since they require many animals to obtain the desired and stable genotype, and the “surplus animals” are euthanized.¹⁰

In August 2021, the European Commission’s Joint Research Centre published a report on immuno-oncology. It highlighted promising human-based, non-animal methods for developing new therapies, studying cancer biology and immunomodulation, identifying specific molecular biomarkers, and more.¹⁶ Some examples of these human-relevant models for cancer research include three-dimensional platforms, such as bioprinted tumors using patient samples,^{17–20} organs-on-a-chip models for precision medicine using different cancer cell lines,^{21–25} and patient-derived organoids.^{26–28} In addition, cancer genomic datasets^{29–33} and machine learning tools^{34–37} are available to improve diagnosis and predict responses to therapies in real time.

Scientists using non-animal methods for cancer research face a smaller translational hurdle since they can use patients’ own cancer cells and because these human-relevant methods are grounded in human, not rodent, biology.³⁸ These new tools and approaches will advance cancer research, produce human-relevant results, and accelerate the field toward precision medicine, but only if funding for them is increased and allocated away from cancer experiments on animals.

References

- Wender RC, Brawley OW, Fedewa SA, Gansler T, Smith RA. A blueprint for cancer screening and early detection: advancing screening's contribution to cancer control. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2019;69(1):50-79. doi:10.3322/caac.21550
- Loud JT, Murphy J. Cancer screening and early detection in the 21st century. *Semin Oncol Nurs*. 2017;33(2):121-128. doi:10.1016/j.soncn.2017.02.002
- National Cancer Institute. Cancer statistics. Cancer.gov. May 9, 2024. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/understanding/statistics>
- Chen SLF, Nost TH, Botteri E, et al. Overall lifestyle changes in adulthood are associated with cancer incidence in the Norwegian Women and Cancer Study (NOWAC)—a prospective cohort study. *BMC Public Health*. 2023;23(1):633. doi:10.1186/s12889-023-15476-3
- Cranin KA, Scott S, Firth AU, et al. Annual report to the nation on the status of cancer, part 1: national cancer statistics. *Cancer*. 2022;128(24):4251-4284. doi:10.1002/cncr.34479
- Wang CH, Siah KW, Lo AW. Estimation of clinical trial success rates and related parameters. *Biostatistics*. 2019;20(2):273-286. doi:10.1093/biostatistics/kxx069
- Errington TM, Muthur M, Soderberg CK, et al. Investigating the replicability of preclinical cancer biology. Pasqualini R, Franco E, eds. *eLife*. 2021;10:e71601. doi:10.7554/eLife.71601
- Mak IW, Evaniw N, Gherl M. Lost in translation: animal models and clinical trials in cancer treatment. *Am J Transl Res*. 2014;6(2):114-118.
- Cimons M, Getlin J, Maugh II T. Cancer drugs face long road from mice to men. *Los Angeles Times*. May 6, 1998. Accessed October 23, 2021. <https://www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1998-may-06-mn-46795-story.html>
- Ormandy EH, Dale J, Griffin G. Genetic engineering of animals: ethical issues, including welfare concerns. *Can Vet J*. 2011;52(5):544-550.
- Wewetzer H, Wagenknecht T, Bert B, Schönfelder G. The fate of surplus laboratory animals: minimizing the production of surplus animals has greatest potential to reduce the number of laboratory animals. *EMBO Rep*. 2023;24(3):e56551. doi:10.15252/embr.202256551
- Li Z, Zheng W, Wang H, et al. Application of animal models in cancer research: recent progress and future prospects. *Cancer Manag Res*. 2021;13:2455-2475. doi:10.2147/CMAR.S302565
- Zhou Y, Xia J, Xu S, et al. Experimental mouse models for translational human cancer research. *Front Immunol*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095388
- Ben-David U, Ho G, Tseng YY, et al. Patient-derived xenografts undergo mouse-specific tumor evolution. *Nat Genet*. 2017;49:1567-1575. doi:10.1038/ng.3967
- Cheon DJ, Orsulic S. Mouse models of cancer. *Annu Rev Pathol*. 2011;6:95-119. doi:10.1146/annurev.pathol.3.121806.154244
- Romania P, Folgiero V, Nic M, et al. *Advanced Non-Animal Models in Biomedical Research: Immuno-Oncology*. Publications Office of the European Union; 2021:46. doi:10.2760/393670
- Tricinci O, De Pasquale D, Marino A, Battaglini M, Pucci C, Ciofani G. A 3D biohybrid real-scale model of the brain cancer microenvironment for advanced in vitro testing. *Adv Mater Technol*. 2020;5(10):2000540. doi:10.1002/admt.202000540
- Sun H, Sun L, Ke X, et al. Prediction of clinical precision chemotherapy by patient-derived 3D bioprinting models of colorectal cancer and its liver metastases. *Adv Sci (Weinh)*. 2024;11(2):2304460. doi:10.1002/advs.202304460
- Asciak L, Gilmour L, Williams JA, et al. Investigating multi-material hydrogel three-dimensional printing for in vitro representation of the neo-vasculature of solid tumours: a comprehensive mechanical analysis and assessment of nitric oxide release from human umbilical vein endothelial cells. *R Soc Open Sci*. 2023;10(8):230929. doi:10.1098/rsos.230929
- Dey M, Kim MH, Dogan M, et al. Chemotherapeutics and CAR-T cell-based immunotherapeutics screening on a 3D bioprinted vascularized breast tumor model. *Adv Funct Mater*. 2022;32(52):2203966. doi:10.1002/adfm.202203966
- Polidoro MA, Ferrari E, Soldani C, et al. Cholangiocarcinoma-on-a-chip: a human 3D platform for personalised medicine. *JHEP Rep*. 2024;6(1). doi:10.1016/j.jhepr.2023.100910
- Kim Y, Lee J, Lee S, Jung H, Kwak B. Anisotropic tumor spheroid remission with binary tumor-microenvironment-on-a-chip. *Biosens Bioelectron*. 2024;243:115787. doi:10.1016/j.bios.2023.115787
- Sontheimer-Phelps A, Hassell BA, Ingber DE. Modelling cancer in microfluidic human organs-on-chips. *Nat Rev Cancer*. 2019;19(2):65-81. doi:10.1038/s41568-018-0104-6
- McAlleer CW, Long CJ, Elbrecht D, et al. Multi-organ system for the evaluation of efficacy and off-target toxicity of anticancer therapeutics. *Sci Transl Med*. 2019;11(497):eaav1386. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aav1386
- Lim J, Rhee S, Choi H, et al. Engineering choroid plexus-on-a-chip with oscillatory flow for modeling brain metastasis. *Mater Today Bio*. 2023;22:100773. doi:10.1016/j.mtbio.2023.100773
- Millen R, De Kort WWB, Koomen M, et al. Patient-derived head and neck cancer organoids allow treatment stratification and serve as a tool for biomarker validation and identification. *Med*. 2023;4(5):290-310.e12. doi:10.1016/j.medj.2023.04.003
- Tan T, Mouradov D, Lee M, et al. Unified framework for patient-derived, tumor-organoid-based predictive testing of standard-of-care therapies in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Cell Rep Med*. 2023;4(12). doi:10.1016/j.xcrm.2023.101335
- Raffo-Romero A, Ziane-Chaouche L, Salomé-Desnoullez S, et al. A co-culture system of macrophages with breast cancer tumouroids to study cell interactions and therapeutic responses. *Cell Rep Methods*. 2024;4(6). doi:10.1016/j.crmeth.2024.100792
- Ethier SP, Guest ST, Garrett-Mayer E, et al. Development and implementation of the SUM breast cancer cell line functional genomics knowledge base. *NPI Breast Cancer*. 2020;6(1):1-14. doi:10.1038/s41523-020-0173-z
- Campbell P, Getz G, Korb J, et al. Pan-cancer analysis of whole genomes. *Nature*. 2020;578:82-93. doi:10.1038/s41586-020-1969-6
- Dong X, Ding L, Thrasher A, et al. NetBID2 provides comprehensive hidden driver analysis. *Nat Commun*. 2023;14(1):2581. doi:10.1038/s41467-023-38335-6
- Yang H, Zhao L, Li D, et al. Subtype-WGME enables whole-genome-wide multi-omics cancer subtyping. *Cell Rep Methods*. 2024;4(6):100781. doi:10.1016/j.crmeth.2024.100781
- Meric-Bernstam F, Ford JM, O'Dwyer PJ, et al. National Cancer Institute Combination Therapy Platform Trial with Molecular Analysis for Therapy Choice (ComboMATCH). *Clin Cancer Res*. 2023;29(8):1412-1422. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-22-3334
- Landhuis E. Deep learning takes on tumours. *Nature*. 2020;580(7804):551-553. doi:10.1038/D41586-020-01128-8
- Acanda De La Rocha AM, Berlow NE, Fader M, et al. Feasibility of functional precision medicine for guiding treatment of relapsed or refractory pediatric cancers. *Nat Med*. 2024;30(4):990-1000. doi:10.1038/s41591-024-02848-4
- Meaney C, Das S, Colak E, Kohandel M. Deep learning characterization of brain tumours with diffusion weighted imaging. *J Theor Biol*. 2023;557:111342. doi:10.1016/j.jtbi.2022.111342
- Tan CL, Lindner K, Boschert T, et al. Prediction of tumor-reactive T cell receptors from scRNA-seq data for personalized T cell therapy. *Nat Biotechnol*. Published online 2024:1-9. doi:10.1038/s41587-024-02161-y
- Jean-Quartier C, Jeanquartier F, Jurisica I, Holzinger A. In silico cancer research towards 3R. *BMC Cancer*. 2018;18(1):408. doi:10.1186/s12885-018-4302-0



© iStock.com/Panawat Dangsungron

Cardiovascular Disease

Cardiovascular diseases (CVD) are the number one cause of death in the U.S. and worldwide, claiming approximately 17.9 million individuals every year, with mortality rates expected to continue to rise.¹ Despite the availability of therapies for treating CVD, the failure rate of new drugs for CVD treatment was about 75% as of 2022, primarily due to the limitations of animal models in drug discovery and testing.² A review of 121 studies using animals for human CVD research found that 79% failed to be replicated in human trials.³

Experimenters use a variety of animal species, from frogs to rats to cows, in an effort to study human CVD. However, the etiology and pathology of CVD in these animals often differ significantly from those of humans.^{2,4} Most species have

distinct cardiovascular functional and structural parameters, including resting heart rate, action potentials, protein isoforms, contraction, and force-frequency response.⁵⁻⁷ They also exhibit species-specific genetic mechanisms that affect their susceptibility to CVD and responses to drugs intended for human treatment.^{4,8,9} For example, rodents are resistant to atherosclerosis,¹⁰ a key component of CVD. Coronary artery disease, which leads to atherosclerosis, rarely occurs in animals and is difficult to induce, often requiring surgical or pharmaceutical interventions that are not relevant to the human context.¹¹

Additionally, behavioral and environmental risk factors, such as diet, physical inactivity, smoking, and air pollution¹ are complex and not reliably reproducible in animals. These factors contribute to the limited relevance and poor clinical translation of CVD experiments on animals. A recent study's authors noted that “profound understanding of disease progression is limited. The lack of biologically relevant and robust preclinical disease models that truly grasp the molecular underpinnings of cardiac disease and its pathophysiology attributes to this stagnation.”¹²

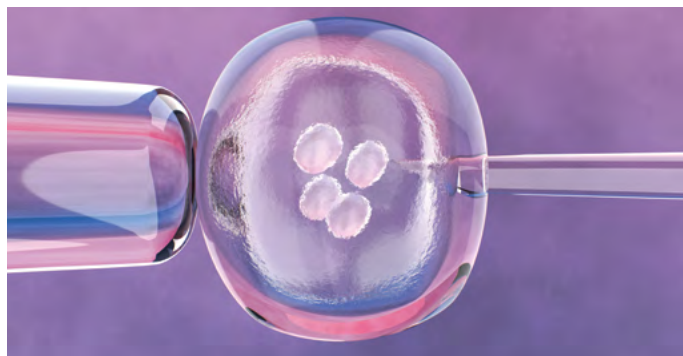
Human-relevant *in vitro* and *in silico* methods are more suitable for cardiovascular research, as they reflect human biology better than animal models. Researchers have generated heart organoids using human induced pluripotent stem cells (hiPSCs) that mimic the cellular composition of the heart and self-organize to create chamber-like structures. These heart organoids can recapitulate functional impairments seen in conditions such as cardiac fibrosis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.¹³⁻¹⁵ A team of engineers in Taiwan has developed a microfluidic chip system to rapidly quantify four CVD biomarkers aimed at improving early intervention.¹⁶ A recent study demonstrated that heart-on-a-chip technology can be used to model cardiac arrhythmias.^{12,17} Additionally, machine learning techniques, in combination with patient data, can create models to predict CVD risk, enabling earlier identification of diseases and more effective treatment outcomes.¹⁸⁻²⁰ Scientists and clinicians have collaborated to develop an algorithm that predicts 10-year disease progression in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy using clinical data.²¹ Finally, *in silico* modeling and simulation can be employed to assess the mechanistic understanding of cardiac pathophysiology.²² These methods are valuable platforms for studying the human heart, identifying and screening drugs for CVD treatment, and application in regenerative and personalized medicine.

Considering that “[t]here is no ideal animal model available for cardiac research,”¹⁶ CVD research must evolve toward modern methods that rely on human cells and patient-derived data. These new experimental models are more cost-effective and better recapitulate human physiology.¹² Non-

animal research methods provide more accurate biological insights into cardiac function, enhancing the translation of preclinical findings into human benefits compared to animal models.²³⁻²⁵

References

1. World Health Organization. Cardiovascular diseases. 2024. Accessed November 3, 2024. <https://www.who.int/health-topics/cardiovascular-diseases>
2. Joint Research Centre (European Commission). World Heart Day: Non-animal models as promising tools to fight cardiovascular diseases—European Commission. September 28, 2022. Accessed November 3, 2024. https://joint-research-centre.ec.europa.eu/jrc-news-and-updates/world-heart-day-non-animal-models-promising-tools-fight-cardiovascular-diseases-2022-09-28_en
3. Vyas MV, Gros R, Hackam DG. Translation of cardiovascular animal models to human randomized trials. *Am J Cardiol*. 2020;137:141. doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2020.10.027
4. Zaragoza C, Gomez-Guerrero C, Martin-Ventura JL, et al. Animal models of cardiovascular diseases. *J Biomed Biotechnol*. 2011;2011(1):497841. doi:10.1155/2011/497841
5. Gintant G, Sager PT, Stockbridge N. Evolution of strategies to improve preclinical cardiac safety testing. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. 2016;15(7):457-471. doi:10.1038/nrd.2015.34
6. Milani-Nejad N, Janssen PML. Small and large animal models in cardiac contraction research: advantages and disadvantages. *Pharmacol Ther*. 2014;141(3):235-249. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2013.10.007
7. Janssen PM, Elnakish MT. Modeling heart failure in animal models for novel drug discovery and development. *Expert Opin Drug Discov*. 2019;14(4):355. doi:10.1080/17460441.2019.1582636
8. Chorro FJ, Such-Belenguier L, López-Merino V. Modelos animales de enfermedad cardiovascular. *Rev Esp Cardiol*. 2009;62(1):69-84. doi:10.1016/S0300-8932(09)70023-5
9. Del Álamo JC, Lemons D, Serrano R, et al. High throughput physiological screening of iPSC-derived cardiomyocytes for drug development. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2016;1863(7 Pt B):1717-1727. doi:10.1016/j.bbmr.2016.03.003
10. Barter P, Rye KA. Cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibition to reduce cardiovascular risk: where are we now? *Trends Pharmacol Sci*. 2011;32(12):694-699. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2011.07.004
11. Celi S, Cioffi M, Capellini K, et al. *Advanced Non-Animal Models in Biomedical Research: Cardiovascular Diseases*. European Commission Joint Research Centre; 2022. doi:10.2760/94608
12. van Doorn ECH, Amez JH, Sadeghi AH, de Groot NMS, Manintveld OC, Taverne VJH. Preclinical models of cardiac disease: a comprehensive overview for clinical scientists. *Cardiovasc Eng Tech*. 2024;15(2):232-249. doi:10.1007/s13239-023-00707-w
13. Ho BX, Pang JKS, Chen Y, et al. Robust generation of human-chambered cardiac organoids from pluripotent stem cells for improved modelling of cardiovascular diseases. *Stem Cell Res Ther*. 2022;13(1):529. doi:10.1186/s13287-022-03215-1
14. Yang J, Lei W, Xiao Y, et al. Generation of human vascularized and chambered cardiac organoids for cardiac disease modelling and drug evaluation. *Cell Prolif*. 2024;57(8):e13631. doi:10.1111/cpr.13631
15. Song M, Choi DB, Im JS, et al. Modeling acute myocardial infarction and cardiac fibrosis using human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived multi-cellular heart organoids. *Cell Death Dis*. 2024;15(5):308. doi:10.1038/s41419-024-06703-9
16. Li PR, Kiran Bailla S, Wang CH, et al. A self-driven, microfluidic, integrated-circuit biosensing chip for detecting four cardiovascular disease biomarkers. *Biosens Bioelectron*. 2024;249:115931. doi:10.1016/j.bios.2023.115931
17. Williams K, Liang T, Massé S, et al. A 3-D human model of complex cardiac arrhythmias. *Acta Biomaterialia*. 2021;132:149-161. doi:10.1016/j.actbio.2021.03.004
18. Dalal S, Goel P, Onyema EM, et al. Application of machine learning for cardiovascular disease risk prediction. *Bhargava A, ed. Comput Intell Neurosci*. 2023;2023(1):9418666. doi:10.1155/2023/9418666
19. Baghdadi NA, Farghaly Abdelaliem SM, Malki A, Gad I, Eweis A, Atlam E. Advanced machine learning techniques for cardiovascular disease early detection and diagnosis. *J Big Data*. 2023;10(1):144. doi:10.1186/s40537-023-00817-1
20. Pal M, Parija S, Panda G, Dhama K, Mohapatra RK. Risk prediction of cardiovascular disease using machine learning classifiers. *Open Med (Wars)*. 2022;17(1):1100-1113. doi:10.1515/med-2022-0508
21. Piculin M, Smole T, Žunković B, et al. Disease progression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: modeling using machine learning. *JMIR Med Inform*. 2022;10(2):e30483. doi:10.2196/30483
22. Margara F, Wang ZJ, Levrero-Florencio F, et al. In-silico human electro-mechanical ventricular modelling and simulation for drug-induced pro-arrhythmia and inotropic risk assessment. *Prog Biophys Mol Biol*. 2021;159:58-74. doi:10.1016/j.pbmb.2020.06.007
23. Ram R. Extrapolation of animal research data to humans: an analysis of the evidence. In: Herrmann K, Jayne K, eds. *Animal Experimentation: Working Towards a Paradigm Change*. BRILL; 2019:341-375. doi:10.1163/9789004391192_016
24. Whiting R, Sander E, Conway C, Vaughan TJ. In silico modelling of aortic valve implants—predicting in vitro performance using finite element analysis. *J Med Eng Technol*. 2022;46(3):220-230. doi:10.1080/03091902.2022.2026506
25. Abbassy M, Ali MZ, Sharma RM, et al. Biosensors with left ventricular assist devices. *Heart Fail Rev*. 2024;29(5):957-967. doi:10.1007/s10741-024-10413-x



Cell Therapy

Adoptive cellular therapy (cell therapy) involves transplanting human cells to repair or replace damaged tissue. It uses various cell types, such as hematopoietic stem cells, mesenchymal stem cells, and immune cells, harvested from patients themselves (autologous) or donors (allogeneic), to treat a range of conditions.^{1,2} Cell therapy has been explored for treating blood-related diseases, solid cancers, and diabetes, as well as for applications in regenerative medicine.^{1,3–6}

Cell therapy research is often conducted using animals, primarily genetically engineered mice, and faces significant limitations. Experiments on animals typically use young, healthy animals who do not reflect the complex etiology of human diseases that are often influenced by age and other comorbidities. Additionally, experiments on animals lack the long-term analysis and follow-up needed to assess efficacy in humans, posing a challenge in predicting outcomes.⁷ Additionally, immune and physiological differences between species lead to poor translation of results.

Although some cell therapies have been approved for use, these treatments still face challenges, especially for solid cancers, due to tumor heterogeneity and the scarcity of tumor-specific antigens.⁸ Engineered chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell therapies have shown antitumor activity in experiments on mice but failed to work in human clinical trials for ovarian and metastatic renal cell cancers.^{9,10} One cause for these failures is that preclinical studies are often conducted using immunocompromised mice with xenografted human tumors, whereas in clinical practice, these cells operate within a patient's complex and intact immune system.¹¹ For more on the problems with xenograft mouse models, see the section on cancer (p. 25).

Because animals do not accurately replicate human biology, they may also fail to reliably predict adverse effects of cell therapies, such as cytokine release syndrome and immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity. Additionally, variability in cell preparation and characterization during preclinical experiments on animals can result in inconsistent and

irreproducible findings.⁷ Non-animal preclinical methods for studying and testing cell therapies include *in vitro* models, such as organoids and those using hiPSCs. These models replicate human physiology more accurately, allowing for high-throughput drug screening, identification of human-specific mechanisms, and personalized medicine approaches.^{12,13} Maulana et al. introduced a patient-derived breast cancer-on-chip model that enables real-time monitoring of CAR T-cell activity and prevention of cytokine release syndrome with an FDA-approved drug.¹⁴ In another study, researchers using patient samples and clinical data identified CD22 as a potential marker for CAR T-cell therapy development in triple-negative breast cancer, which, despite ongoing cell therapy clinical trials, is currently without targeted therapy.^{15,16}

Interest in adoptive cell therapies has surged in the past decade and continues to expand to various cancers and other diseases. Recent advances in engineering technologies, human *in vitro* models, and combination therapies are enhancing cell therapy development, providing robust platforms for studying disease mechanisms and therapeutic interventions, and yielding more applicable results.

References

1. American Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies. Facts about cellular therapies. www.aabb.org. 2024. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.aabb.org/news-resources/resources/cellular-therapies/facts-about-cellular-therapies>
2. American Society of Gene & Cell Therapy. Cell therapy basics. [asgct.org](https://patienteducation.asgct.org/gene-therapy-101/cell-therapy-basics). December 18, 2023. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://patienteducation.asgct.org/gene-therapy-101/cell-therapy-basics>
3. Dey M, Kim MH, Dagan M, et al. Chemotherapeutics and CAR-T cell-based immunotherapeutics screening on a 3D bioprinted vascularized breast tumor model. *Adv Funct Mater*. 2022;32(52):2203966. doi:10.1002/adfm.202203966
4. Ying Li CM, Li R, Drew P, et al. Clinical application of cytokine-induced killer (CIK) cell therapy in colorectal cancer: current strategies and future challenges. *Cancer Treat Rev*. 2024;122:102665. doi:10.1016/j.ctrv.2023.102665
5. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. FDA approves first cellular therapy to treat patients with type 1 diabetes. [fda.gov](https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-approves-first-cellular-therapy-treat-patients-type-1-diabetes). June 28, 2023. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-approves-first-cellular-therapy-treat-patients-type-1-diabetes>
6. Thai VL, Ramos-Rodriguez DH, Mesfin M, Leach JK. Hydrogel degradation promotes angiogenic and regenerative potential of cell spheroids for wound healing. *Mater Today Bio*. 2023;22:100769. doi:10.1016/j.mtbio.2023.100769
7. Harding J, Roberts RM, Mirochnitchenko O. Large animal models for stem cell therapy. *Stem Cell Res Ther*. 2013;4(2):23. doi:10.1186/scrt171
8. Hu C, Liu M, Li Y, et al. Recent advances and future perspectives of CAR-T cell therapy in head and neck cancer. *Front Immunol*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2023.1213716
9. Kershaw MH, Westwood JA, Parker LL, et al. A phase I study on adoptive immunotherapy using gene-modified T cells for ovarian cancer. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2006;12(20):6106–6115. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-1183
10. Lamers CHJ, Sleijfer S, Vulto AG, et al. Treatment of metastatic renal cell carcinoma with autologous T-lymphocytes genetically retargeted against carbonic anhydrase IX: first clinical experience. *J Clin Oncol*. 2006;24(13):e20–e22. doi:10.1200/JCO.2006.05.9964
11. Seattle Children's. Mouse model for CAR-T therapy. [seattlechildrens.org](https://www.seattlechildrens.org/research/centers-programs/science-industry-partnerships/partnership-opportunities/cancer-mouse-model-for-car-t-therapy/). 2024. Accessed October 2, 2024. <https://www.seattlechildrens.org/research/centers-programs/science-industry-partnerships/partnership-opportunities/cancer-mouse-model-for-car-t-therapy/>
12. Kleiman RJ, Engle SJ. Human inducible pluripotent stem cells: realization of initial promise in drug discovery. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2021;28(9):1507–1515. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2021.08.002
13. Cernekis J, Cai H, Shi Y. Induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs): molecular mechanisms of induction and applications. *Sig Transduct Target Ther*. 2024;9(1):1–26. doi:10.1038/s41392-024-01809-0
14. Maulana TI, Teufel C, Cipriano M, et al. Breast cancer-on-chip for patient-specific efficacy and safety testing of CAR-T cells. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2024;31(7):989–1002.e9. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2024.04.018
15. Dees S, Ganesan R, Singh S, Grewal IS. Emerging CAR-T cell therapy for the treatment of triple-negative breast cancer. *Mol Cancer Ther*. 2020;19(12):2409–2421. doi:10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-20-0385
16. Zaib T, Cheng K, Liu T, et al. Expression of CD22 in triple-negative breast cancer: a novel prognostic biomarker and potential target for CAR therapy. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2023;24(3):2152. doi:10.3390/ijms24032152

Diabetes

For many years, experimenters have intentionally created symptoms of diabetes mellitus (diabetes) in rodents, pigs, dogs, and primates.¹ However, these models face considerable limitations, such as differing disease progression compared to humans. Experimenters attempt to replicate diabetes pathology in animals by inducing symptoms through poor diet and chemical or viral destruction of pancreatic beta cells, but these efforts consistently fail due to significant limitations, such as tissue necrosis and species-specific differences in susceptibility to diabetes.^{2,3}

Beyond technical limitations, using animals to study diabetes also poses significant biological limitations regarding anatomy, physiology, and exposure.^{4,5} For instance, mice rely principally on the liver for glucose homeostasis, while, for humans, skeletal muscle is also critical in glucose metabolism.⁶ In addition, some transgenic mice models of type 2 diabetes are based on leptin deficiency, which is not an essential contributor to diabetes in humans.⁷ Because of a low rate of spontaneous diabetes (only 2%), the LEW-iddm rat model for type 1 diabetes requires compensatory alterations in the rat's immune cell repertoire in order to develop a diabetic profile but still does not entirely mimic the human condition.^{1,8} In the same way, the human pancreas differs from that of rodents in its tissue architecture, cellular composition, and insulin regulation.⁹

Many drugs developed to treat diabetes have adverse side effects, such as edema, cardiac risk, and weight gain, with some drugs being withdrawn from the market.^{10,11} Recent findings reveal significant human singularities in pathology, environment, ethnicity, and treatment responses among type 2 diabetes patients,^{12–15} highlighting why the heterogeneity of diabetes cannot be replicated using animals. As a result, experiments on animals have not led to transferable findings for humans.^{2,5}

As interspecies differences continue to emerge, there is a clear need for human-based methodologies to advance diabetes research to bridge the gap between pre-clinical and clinical trials and discover new ways to prevent disease progression.^{2,4,16}

Numerous organ-on-a-chip models for studying insulin resistance and glomerular function for diabetic nephropathy have been developed to uncover biological mechanisms and provide insights into effective therapeutic opportunities. For example, a glomerulus-on-a-chip using human cells allows researchers to assess high glucose-induced kidney damage.¹⁷ In another study, the glomerulus-on-a-chip mimicked the human *in vivo* kidney response to injury in patients exposed to serum and toxic agents, providing a valuable tool to investigate renal damage.¹⁸ Another 3D model used cadaveric pancreas islets for continuous insulin measurements, offering a scalable model to

study diabetes and perform drug screening.¹⁹ *In silico* modeling using diabetic patient data is also showing promising results.^{20–22} For example, a model designed to quantify endogenous and inhaled plasma insulin after a meal was tested in a clinical study with healthy patients and can help estimate the bioavailability and pharmacokinetics of inhaled insulin in humans.²³

Many other human 3D models are being explored for drug development and considered for future organ transplantation in diabetic patients,^{2,24} including stem cells^{5,25} and pancreatic islets.^{26–28} These innovative approaches, based on patient-derived cells, have the potential to accelerate research on diabetes as they permit investigation into the underlying biological mechanisms of human diabetes-induced complications, which are impossible to replicate in experiments on animals.^{3,29}

References

1. Singh R, Ghaliourmalekabadi M, Shafikhani SH. Animal models for type 1 and type 2 diabetes: advantages and limitations. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*. 2024;15:1359685. doi:10.3389/fendo.2024.1359685
2. Pandey S, Chmelir T, Chattova Dvorakova M. Animal models in diabetic research—history, presence, and future perspectives. *Biomedicines*. 2023;11(10):2852. doi:10.3390/biomedicines11102852
3. Kottaisamy CPD, Raj DS, Prasanth Kumar V, Sankaran U. Experimental animal models for diabetes and its related complications—a review. *Lab Anim Res*. 2021;37(1):23. doi:10.1186/s42826-021-00101-4
4. Bunner AE, Chandrasekera PC, Barnard ND. Knockout mouse models of insulin signaling: relevance past and future. *World J Diabetes*. 2014;5(2):146–159. doi:10.4239/wjcd.v5.i2.146
5. Rogal J, Zbinden A, Schenke-Layland K, Loskill P. Stem-cell based organ-on-a-chip models for diabetes research. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev*. 2019;140:101–128. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2018.10.010
6. Chandrasekera PC, Pippin JJ. Of rodents and men: species-specific glucose regulation and type 2 diabetes research. *ALTEX*. 2014;31(2):157–176. doi:10.14573/altex.1309231
7. Wang B, P. CC, Pippin JJ. Leptin- and leptin receptor-deficient rodent models: relevance for human type 2 diabetes. *Curr Diabetes Rev*. 2014;10(2):131–145. doi:10.2174/15733399810666140508121012
8. Arndt T, Jörns A, Hedrich HJ, Lenzen S, Wedekind D. Variable immune cell frequencies in peripheral blood of LEW1A1R1-iddm rats over time compared to other congenic LEW strains. *Clin Exp Immunol*. 2014;177(1):168–178. doi:10.1111/cei.12323
9. Mir-Coll J, Maede T, Poschen M, et al. Human islet microtissues as an in vitro and an in vivo model system for diabetes. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2021;22(4):1813. doi:10.3390/ijms22041813
10. Joksimovic SL, Jevtic-Todorovic V, Todorovic SM. The mechanisms of plasticity of nociceptive ion channels in painful diabetic neuropathy. *Front Pain Res (Lausanne)*. 2022;3:869735. doi:10.3389/fpain.2022.869735
11. Fitchett DH, Udell JA, Inzucchi SE. Heart failure outcomes in clinical trials of glucose-lowering agents in patients with diabetes. *Eur J Heart Fail*. 2017;19(1):43–53. doi:10.1002/ehfj.633
12. Lieschke GJ, Currie PD. Animal models of human disease: zebrafish swim into view. *Nat Rev Genet*. 2007;8(5):353–367. doi:10.1038/nrg2091
13. Covington BA, Chen W. Animal models for understanding the mechanisms of beta cell death during type 2 diabetes pathogenesis. *Biomedicines*. 2024;12(3):473. doi:10.3390/biomedicines12030473
14. Inaishi J, Saisho Y. Ethnic similarities and differences in the relationship between beta cell mass and diabetes. *J Clin Med*. 2017;6(12):113. doi:10.3390/jcm6120113
15. Kusuyama J, Alves-Wagner AB, Makarewicz NS, Goodyear LJ. Effects of maternal and paternal exercise on offspring metabolism. *Nat Metab*. 2020;2(9):858–872. doi:10.1038/s42255-020-00274-7
16. Ali Z, Chandrasekera PC, Pippin JJ. Animal research for type 2 diabetes mellitus, its limited translation for clinical benefit, and the way forward. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2018;46(1):13–22. doi:10.1177/026119291804600101
17. Petrosyan A, Cravedi P, Villani V, et al. A glomerulus-on-a-chip to recapitulate the human glomerular filtration barrier. *Nat Commun*. 2019;10(1):3656. doi:10.1038/s41467-019-11577-z
18. Perin L, Da Sacco S. Generation of a glomerular filtration barrier on a glomerulus-on-a-chip platform. *Methods Mol Biol*. 2022;2373:121–131. doi:10.1007/978-1-0716-1693-2_8
19. Gliberman AL, Pope BD, Zimmerman JF, et al. Synchronized stimulation and continuous insulin sensing in a microfluidic human islet on a chip designed for scalable manufacturing. *Lab Chip*. 2019;19(18):2993–3010. doi:10.1039/C9LC00253G
20. Riyaphan J, Pham DC, Leong MK, Weng CF. In silico approaches to identify polyphenol compounds as α -glucosidase and α -amylase inhibitors against type-II diabetes. *Biomolecules*. 2021;11(12):1877. doi:10.3390/biom11121877
21. Mainul M, Amin SA, Kumar P, et al. Exploring sodium glucose cotransporter (SGLT2) inhibitors with machine learning approach: a novel hope in anti-diabetes drug discovery. *J Mol Graph Model*. 2022;111:108106. doi:10.1016/j.jmgm.2021.108106

22. Han K, Ma S, Sun J, et al. In silico modeling of patient-specific blood rheology in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Biophys J*. 2023;122(8):1445-1458. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2023.03.010
23. Piersanti A, Pacini G, Tura A, D'Argenio DZ, Morettini M. An in-silico modeling approach to separate exogenous and endogenous plasma insulin appearance, with application to inhaled insulin. *Sci Rep*. 2024;14(1):10936. doi:10.1038/s41598-024-61293-y
24. Sadding Q, Ma J, Ke C, Cui W. From "organs on a chip" to "patient on a chip." *Innovation*. 2022;3(5). doi:10.1016/j.xinn.2022.100282
25. Tao T, Wang Y, Chen W, et al. Engineering human islet organoids from iPSCs using an organ-on-chip platform. *Lab Chip*. 2019;19(6):948-958. doi:10.1039/C8LC01298A
26. Rodríguez-Comas J, Ramón-Azcón J. Islet-on-a-chip for the study of pancreatic β -cell function. *In vitro models*. 2022;1(1):41-57. doi:10.1007/s44164-021-00005-6
27. Abadpour S, Aizenshtadt A, Olsen PA, et al. Pancreas-on-a-chip technology for transplantation applications. *Curr Diab Rep*. 2020;20(12):72. doi:10.1007/s11892-020-01357-1
28. Sokolowska P, Zukowski K, Janikiewicz J, Jastrzebska E, Dobrzyn A, Brzozka Z. Islet-on-a-chip: biomimetic micropillar-based microfluidic system for three-dimensional pancreatic islet cell culture. *Biosens Bioelectron*. 2021;183:113215. doi:10.1016/j.bios.2021.113215
29. Kim M, Jang J. Construction of 3D hierarchical tissue platforms for modeling diabetes. *APL Bioeng*. 2021;5(4):041506. doi:10.1063/5.0055128

© iStock.com/Panuwat Dangsungruen



Inflammation and Immunology

The use of animals in research to study human inflammation and immunology encompasses a great deal of basic and disease-related research. We will briefly discuss three main areas: the use of animals for HIV/AIDS research, the use of mice for human immune research, and the use of animals to study human sepsis.

HIV/AIDS

The failure to translate experiments on animals into effective human applications of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) vaccines was acknowledged more than 20 years ago when, in 1995, NIH instituted a moratorium on breeding chimpanzees, the species most commonly used in HIV and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) research at the time, recognizing that studies using this species had failed to produce clinically useful data. Following this, experimenters began to use other nonhuman primate species, notably macaques.

Because humans are the only primates who contract HIV and develop AIDS, experimenters instead infect monkeys with simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV), a virus unique to African primates. The genetic homology between HIV and SIV is only 55%, and SIV is less genetically diverse than HIV.^{1,2} Owing to differences in surface proteins and other molecular markers, antibodies that neutralize SIV have no effect on HIV and vice versa.³ Importantly, the dose of SIV administered to a nonhuman primate in an experiment is often much higher than the typical amount of HIV-1 to which a human is exposed during sexual transmission.⁴ Sometimes, experimenters use an engineered SIV/HIV concoction. AIDS researcher Mark Girard has stressed, "One should realize that we still do not know how the SIV or SHIV model compares to HIV infection in humans. Extrapolating from vaccine protection results in nonhuman primate studies to efficacy in man may be misleading."⁵

Even those who use nonhuman primates as models of HIV have admitted that they "do not allow direct testing of HIV vaccines" and that "because of the complexity and limitations of the NHP [nonhuman primate] models, it remains difficult to extrapolate data from these models to inform the development of HIV vaccines."⁶ Experimenters have developed dozens of vaccines candidates using monkeys, but all have failed in human trials.⁷ At least two clinical trials resulted in an increased likelihood of HIV infection in humans.^{8,9} After one of the failed vaccine trials, Anthony Fauci, former director of the U.S. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, acknowledged that the original positive results of a macaque study "might be a fluke."¹⁰

Scientists have noted that "[e]xisting animal models predicting clinical translations are simplistic, highly reductionist and, therefore, not fit for purpose."¹¹ They reported that clinical attrition data "focusses the attention back on to early target selection/lead generation, but it also questions the suitability of current animal models concerning congruency with and extrapolation of findings for human hosts."¹¹

Because of broad failures in nonhuman primate HIV/AIDS research, some experimenters have shifted their focus to mice—a species even more genetically removed from humans.

The “humanized” mouse model for HIV/AIDS research is a mouse who has been partially repopulated with human immune cells, allowing for the animal to be infected with HIV-1. However, humanized mice are limited in their longevity with the disease and retain parts of their murine immune systems, “complicating immune response interpretations.”³ Not surprisingly, the use of humanized mice has also failed to generate valuable results for clinical HIV/AIDS treatment.

Considering the differences between a laboratory environment and human society, experiments on animals will never capture the complexity of this human disease. Mice and rats used in experiments are kept in conditions where the primary pathogens are those found in their feces, and cofactors that may be present in human patients, such as other microbial infections, are absent. This lack of cofactors significantly alters the acquisition and progression of the virus.¹ Nonhuman primates used in HIV research, on the other hand, have been found to harbor confounding infections like Valley fever, which compromises the findings of HIV studies.¹²

Scientists acknowledge that even after costly and unreliable experiments on animals, human data are still needed to determine whether a drug is fit for the clinical setting. Researchers with the U.S. Military HIV Research Program noted that “human clinical trials still appear to be the only reliable way to determine whether an HIV vaccine candidate will have activity or efficacy in humans,”¹³ adding to this 2007 comment from the associate editor of *The BMJ*: “When it comes to testing HIV vaccines, only humans will do.”¹⁴ Researchers recognize that human *in vitro* models are needed to replicate this human disease and develop treatments.¹⁵

Recent non-animal HIV research includes interactive molecular dynamics simulations to predict how drug molecules will bind to HIV proteins,^{16–19} novel imaging techniques revealing previously unknown aspects of HIV structure that open up the potential for new therapies,²⁰ and bioinformatics analysis of specimens from individuals with viremia and *in vitro*-infected cells from healthy donors to construct an atlas of HIV-susceptible cell phenotypes.²¹ Additionally, single-cell multi-omic analyses of samples from healthy and HIV-infected donors have uncovered differences in T cell populations, protein expression, and glycan expression, which could be instrumental in developing novel immune-targeted therapeutic strategies.^{22–24}

Scientists around the world have been studying the immune cells of individuals called “HIV controllers,” who can become infected with HIV but can control the spread of the virus without any therapeutic intervention.^{25–29} The hope is that immune cells from HIV controllers can be transferred to other HIV-infected patients to help them fight the virus. This promising research is human-specific and requires human-specific testing methods.³⁰

References

- Antony JM, MacDonald KS. A critical analysis of the cynomolgus macaque, *Macaca fascicularis*, as a model to test HIV-1/SIV vaccine efficacy. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(27):3073–3083. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.12.004
- Centivire M, Combadière B. New challenges in modern vaccinology. *BMC Immunol*. 2015;16(1):18. doi:10.1186/s12865-015-0075-2
- Hagwood NL. Update on animal models for HIV research. *Eur J Immunol*. 2009;39(8):1994–1999. doi:10.1002/eji.200939576
- Jülg B, Barouch DH. Novel immunological strategies for HIV-1 eradication. *J Virus Erad*. 2015;1(4):232–236.
- Girard M, Habel A, Chaneil C. New prospects for the development of a vaccine against human immunodeficiency virus type 1. An overview. *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences - Series III - Sciences de la Vie*. 1999;322(11):959–966. doi:10.1016/S0764-4469(00)87193-0
- Hu SL. Non-human primate models for AIDS vaccine research. *Curr Drug Targets Infect Disord*. 2005;5(2):193–201. doi:10.2174/15680050504201508
- National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases. History of HIV vaccine research. [niaid.nih.gov](https://www.niaid.nih.gov/diseases-conditions/hiv-vaccine-research-history). October 22, 2018. Accessed December 5, 2024. <https://www.niaid.nih.gov/diseases-conditions/hiv-vaccine-research-history>
- PreEPVacc. HIV vaccines tested in PreEPVacc fail to reduce infections. July 23, 2024. Accessed October 18, 2024. <https://www.prepivacc.org/news/hiv-vaccines-tested-in-prepivacc-fail-to-reduce-infections-23-july-news-release>
- Sekaly RP. The failed HIV Merck vaccine study: a step back or a launching point for future vaccine development? *J Exp Med*. 2008;205(1):7–12. doi:10.1084/jem.20072681
- Cohen J. “It’s sobering”: a once-exciting HIV cure strategy fails its test in people. *Science*. July 25, 2018. Accessed February 7, 2022. <https://www.science.org/content/article/it-s-sobering-once-exciting-hiv-curestrategy-fails-its-test-people>
- Matthews H, Hanison J, Nirmalan N. “Omics”-informed drug and biomarker discovery: opportunities, challenges and future perspectives. *Proteomes*. 2016;4(3):28. doi:10.3390/proteomes4030028
- O'Dell R. Sickness and death at Mesa-area monkey farm threaten primate center viability. *azcentral.com*. October 5, 2021. Accessed March 2, 2022. <https://www.peta.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/202110-04-Sickness-and-death-at-Mesa-area-monkey-farm-threaten-primate-center-viability.pdf>
- Rao M, Alving CR. Adjuvants for HIV vaccines. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. 2016;11(6):585–592. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000315
- Tonks A. Quest for the AIDS vaccine. *BMJ*. 2007;334(7608):1346–1348. doi:10.1136/bmj.39240.416968.AD
- Kumar N, Chahroudi A, Silvestri G. Animal models to achieve an HIV cure. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. 2016;11(4):432–441. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000290
- Deeks HM, Walters RK, Hare SR, O'Connor MB, Mulholland AJ, Glowacki DR. Interactive molecular dynamics in virtual reality for accurate flexible protein-ligand docking. *Paci E, ed. PLoS One*. 2020;15(3):e0228461. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0228461
- Boassi M, Moussaoui M, Soufi H, et al. Towards designing of a potential new HIV-1 protease inhibitor using QSAR study in combination with molecular docking and molecular dynamics simulations. *Ghosh A, ed. PLoS One*. 2023;18(4):e0284539. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0284539
- Zhang YJ, Chen L, Xu J, et al. Evaluation of novel HIV-1 protease inhibitors with DRV-resistance by utilizing 3D-QSAR molecular docking and molecular dynamics simulation. *New J Chem*. 2022;46(45):21885–21897. doi:10.1039/D2NJ04492G
- Wang R, Zheng Q. Multiple molecular dynamics simulations and energy analysis unravel the dynamic properties and binding mechanism of mutants HIV-1 protease with DRV and CA-p2. *Microbial Spectr*. 2022;10(2):e0074821. doi:10.1128/spectrum.00748-21
- Saha I, Saffarian S. Dynamics of the HIV Gag lattice detected by localization correlation analysis and time-lapse iPALM. *Biophys J*. 2020;119(3):581–592. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2020.06.023
- Xie G, Luo X, Ma T, et al. Characterization of HIV-induced remodeling reveals differences in infection susceptibility of memory CD4+ T cell subsets in vivo. *Cell Rep*. 2021;35(4):109038. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2021.109038/ATTACHMENT/OD9335E3-A2AE-4B21-B703-B888B3ACCC05/MMC1.PDF
- Collora JA, Liu R, Pinto-Santini D, et al. Single-cell multiomics reveals persistence of HIV-1 in expanded cytotoxic T cell clones. *Immunity*. 2022;55(6):1013–1031.e7. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2022.03.004
- Ma T, McGregor M, Giron L, et al. Single-cell glycomics analysis by CyTOF-Lec reveals glycan features defining cells differentially susceptible to HIV. *eLife*. 2022;11:e78870. doi:10.7554/eLife.78870
- Wang XM, Zhang JY, Xing X, et al. Global transcriptomic characterization of T cells in individuals with chronic HIV-1 infection. *Cell Discov*. 2022;8(1):29. doi:10.1038/s41421-021-00367-x
- Galperin M, Farenc C, Mukhopadhyay M, et al. CD4+ T cell-mediated HLA class II cross-restriction in HIV controllers. *Sci Immunol*. 2018;3(24):eaat0687. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aat0687
- Claireaux M, Robinot R, Keruevan J, et al. Low CCR5 expression protects HIV-specific CD4+ T cells of elite controllers from viral entry. *Nat Commun*. 2022;13(1):521. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-28130-0
- Etamad B, Sun X, Li Y, et al. HIV post-treatment controllers have distinct immunological and virological features. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2023;120(11):e2218960120. doi:10.1073/pnas.2218960120
- Real LM, Sáez ME, Corma-Gómez A, et al. A metagenome-wide association study of HIV disease progression in HIV controllers. *iScience*. 2023;26(7):107214. doi:10.1016/j.isci.2023.107214
- Kennedy BD, Blazkova J, Justement JS, et al. Comprehensive analysis of HIV reservoirs in elite controllers. *J Clin Invest*. 2023;133(3):e165446. doi:10.1172/JCI165446
- Shi Y, Su J, Chen R, et al. The role of innate immunity in natural elite controllers of HIV-1 infection. *Front Immunol*. 2022;13:780922. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2022.780922

Mouse Immunology

Since the advent of inbred mouse strains in the 1940s and the development of transgenics in the 1980s, mice have been used in alarming numbers for immunology research. Beyond the ethical concerns these numbers raise, most findings generated by these experiments fail to translate to humans and are not replicable.^{1,2}

Key physiological and cellular differences between the tissues of mice and humans reveal their inadequacy as human experimental stand-ins and should disqualify the use of mice in experiments.^{3,4} Specifically for immunological research, mice have unique dendritic epidermal T cells with sensory functions nonexistent in humans.⁵ Similarly, the composition of immune cells in human blood (55–70% neutrophils, 20–40% lymphocytes)⁶ is different than that of mice used in experiments (20–30% neutrophils, 70–80% lymphocytes),⁷ which affects species-specific immune defense mechanisms.^{8,9} Logically, these differences make sense, given that we humans have longer life spans⁸ and “do not live with our heads a half-inch off the ground.”¹⁰

Mice have a unique genetic makeup that contributes to their phenotypic dissimilarities with humans, such as the lack of class II human leukocyte antigen expression on T lymphocytes and differences in the activation of these cells during immune response.³ These immunological specificities, along with epigenetic modifications unique to mice, hinder the data translation and make comparisons between mice and humans unrealistic and risky.^{9,11} For example, a deficiency of CD28 molecules results in severe immune dysfunction in mice, while humans with this deficiency remain healthy.¹² Due, in part, to differences in CD28 expression between species, clinical trials with Fialuridine resulted in organ failure in humans who took

only 1/500th of the dose that had been deemed safe in preclinical tests using animals.¹³

A mouse’s immune system is also altered by the barren, controlled housing conditions in which they are kept in laboratories. Consequently, mice develop a gut microbiome adapted to these conditions,¹⁴ which is distinct from that of wild mice and even more divergent from humans.¹⁵ In a study that analyzed over 1,900 mouse genomes, researchers revealed that humans and mice have only 2% of gut bacteria species in common.¹⁶ The breeding process used to generate specific mouse strains with genetic variations also makes them more susceptible to human pathogens than humans are, adding another point of discrepancy.^{11,17} Mice in laboratories fail to represent the genetic variability found among humans or their own species’ wild counterparts.^{17,18} Despite these many glaring disadvantages, mice continue to be used for immunological research.

Human immunological research is slowly but surely bringing the “human” back into its focus. “Big data” and computational biology—proteomics, metabolomics, and clinical data—integrated with novel 3D models can bridge the gap in translational science and leverage personalized approaches.^{19–22} Human samples, such as bone marrow,²³ lymph nodes,²⁴ tonsils,²² and liver,²⁵ are being used to generate patient-derived organoids to address mechanistic and hypothesis-driven immunological studies in different contexts.

A review summarizing the progress of immune-competent human skin disease models recognizes that the failures of experiments on animals to translate into effective treatments for diseases such as fibrosis, psoriasis, cancer, contact allergy,

Mice in laboratories fail to represent the genetic variability found among humans or their own species’ wild counterparts.



and autoimmune diseases is due, in part, to the immunological nature of these conditions. The authors go on to describe how co-culture, three-dimensional organotype systems, and organ-on-a-chip technology will “enable human models of well-controlled complexity, yielding detailed, reliable data, providing a fitting solution for the drug development process.”²⁶

References

- Cait J, Cait A, Scott RW, Winder CB, Mason GJ. Conventional laboratory housing increases morbidity and mortality in research rodents: results of a meta-analysis. *BMC Biol.* 2022;20(1):1-22. doi:10.1186/S12915-021-01184-0/TABLES/2
- Maulana TI, Kromidas E, Wallstabe L, et al. Immunocompetent cancer-on-chip models to assess immunology therapy. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.* 2021;173:281-305. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2021.03.015
- Mestas J, Hughes CCW. Of mice and not men: differences between mouse and human immunology. *J Immunol.* 2004;172(5):2731-2738. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.5.2731
- Zschaler J, Schlorke D, Arnhold J. Differences in innate immune response between man and mouse. *Crit Rev Immunol.* 2014;34(5):433-454.
- Johnson MD, Witherden DA, Havran WL. The role of tissue-resident T cells in stress surveillance and tissue maintenance. *Cells.* 2020;9(3):686. doi:10.3390/cells9030686
- Leukemia & Lymphoma Society. Understanding blood counts. LLS.org. Accessed October 3, 2024. <https://www.lls.org/treatment/lab-and-imaging-tests/understanding-blood-counts>
- Provencher Bolliger A, Everts N, Zimmerman K, Moore D, Smith S, Barnhart K. Hematology of laboratory animals. In: *Schalm's Veterinary Hematology*. Wiley-Blackwell; 2010:852-887.
- Medetgul-Ernar K, Davis MM. Standing on the shoulders of mice. *Immunity.* 2022;55(8):1343-1353. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2022.07.008
- Bjornson-Hooper ZB, Fragiadakis GK, Spitzer MH, et al. A comprehensive atlas of immunological differences between humans, mice, and non-human primates. *Front Immunol.* 2022;13. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2022.867015
- Leist M, Hartung T. Inflammatory findings on species extrapolations: humans are definitely no 70-kg mice. *Arch Toxicol.* 2013;87(4):563-567. doi:10.1007/s00204-013-1038-0
- Gros P, Casanova JL. Reconciling mouse and human immunology at the altar of genetics. *Ann Rev Immunol.* 2023;41:39-71. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-101721-065201
- Béziat V, Rapaport F, Hu J, et al. Humans with inherited T cell CD28 deficiency are susceptible to skin papillomaviruses but are otherwise healthy. *Cell.* 2021;184(14):3812-3828.e30. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2021.06.004
- Eastwood D, Findlay L, Poole S, et al. Monoclonal antibody TGN1412 trial failure explained by species differences in CD28 expression on CD4⁺ effector memory T-cells. *Br J Pharmacol.* 2010;161(3):512-526. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00922.x
- Wu HJ, Wu E. The role of gut microbiota in immune homeostasis and autoimmunity. *Gut Microbes.* 2012;3(1):4-14. doi:10.4161/gmic.19320
- Nguyen TLA, Vieira-Silva S, Liston A, Raes J. How informative is the mouse for human gut microbiota research? *Dis Model Mech.* 2015;8(1):1-16. doi:10.1242/dmm.017400
- Beresford-Jones BS, Forster SC, Stores MD, et al. The Mouse Gastrointestinal Bacteria Catalogue enables translation between the mouse and human gut microbiotas via functional mapping. *Cell Host Microbe.* 2022;30(1):124-138.e8. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2021.12.003
- Pulendran B, Davis MM. The science and medicine of human immunology. *Science.* 2020;369(6511):eaay4014. doi:10.1126/science.aay4014
- Martin MD, Sompallae R, Winborn CS, Harty JT, Badovinac VP. Diverse CD8 T cell responses to viral infection revealed by the collaborative cross. *Cell Rep.* 2020;31(2). doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2020.03.072
- Ehling P, Meuth P, Eichinger P, et al. Human T cells in silico: modelling their electrophysiological behaviour in health and disease. *J Theor Biol.* 2016;404:236-250. doi:10.1016/j.jtbi.2016.06.001
- Coppuccino A, Tieri P, Castiglione F. Multiscale modelling in immunology: a review. *Brief Bioinform.* 2016;17(3):408-418. doi:10.1093/bib/bbv012
- Day JD, Metes DM, Vodovotz Y. Mathematical modeling of early cellular innate and adaptive immune responses to ischemia/reperfusion injury and solid organ allotransplantation. *Front Immunol.* 2015;6. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00484
- Wagor LE, Salahudeen A, Constantz CM, et al. Modeling human adaptive immune responses with tonsil organoids. *Nat Med.* 2021;27(1):125-135. doi:10.1038/s41591-020-01145-0
- Halliley JL, Tipton CM, Liesveld J, et al. Long-lived plasma cells are contained within the CD19-CD38hiCD138+ subset in human bone marrow. *Immunity.* 2015;43(1):132-145. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.016
- Shou Y, Johnson SC, Quek YJ, Li X, Tay A. Integrative lymph node-mimicking models created with biomaterials and computational tools to study the immune system. *Mater Today Bio.* 2022;14:100269. doi:10.1016/j.mtbio.2022.100269
- Gill US, Pallett LJ, Thomas N, et al. Fine needle aspirates comprehensively sample intrahepatic immunity. *Gut.* 2019;68(8):1493-1503. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2018-317071
- Bergers LJC, Reijnders CMA, van den Broek LJ, et al. Immune-competent human skin disease models. *Drug Discov Today.* 2016;21(9):1479-1488. doi:10.1016/j.drudis.2016.05.008



© Stock.com/dilo

Sepsis

Sepsis is a life-threatening condition caused by the body's response to infection. The most recent global incidence data show that sepsis affected an estimated 48.9 million humans worldwide and resulted in 11 million deaths in 2017.¹ It is a leading cause of death in U.S. hospitals and one of the most expensive conditions to treat.^{2,3}

Mice are the animals most commonly used in sepsis research—not because they make good models of human sepsis but because they're cheap, plentiful, small, and docile.⁴ The difficulty in reliably translating results from mice to humans is considered a primary cause of the failure of nearly all human trials of sepsis therapies.

In 2013, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* published a landmark study that took 10 years to complete and involved the collaboration of 39 researchers from institutions across North America, including Stanford University and Harvard Medical School. Dr. Junhee Seok and his colleagues compared data from hundreds of human clinical patients with results from experiments on animals to demonstrate that humans and mice are dissimilar in their genetic responses to severe inflammatory conditions such as sepsis, burns, and trauma.⁵

Former NIH Director Dr. Francis Collins authored an article about these results, lamenting the time and resources spent developing 150 drugs that had successfully treated sepsis in mice but failed in human clinical trials. He called this disaster “a heartbreaking loss of decades of research and billions of dollars.”⁶ The paper reveals that in humans, many of the same genes are involved in recovery from sepsis, burns, and trauma

but that it was “close to random” which mouse genes might match these profiles. Collins explains it as follows:

Mice, however, apparently use distinct sets of genes to tackle trauma, burns, and bacterial toxins—when the authors compared the activity of the human sepsis-trauma-burn genes with that of the equivalent mouse genes, there was very little overlap. No wonder drugs designed for the mice failed in humans: they were, in fact, treating different conditions!⁶

Even before this landmark study, the criticism of mouse models had been documented in more than 20 peer-reviewed scientific papers. The mice used in sepsis experiments are young, inbred, and of the same age and weight, and they live in primarily germ-free settings. In contrast, it is mostly infant and elderly humans who live in a variety of unsterilized, unpredictable environments who develop sepsis.^{7,8} When experimenters induce the condition in mice, the onset of symptoms occurs within hours to days, whereas in humans it takes days to weeks. Mice are not typically provided with the supportive therapy that human patients receive, such as fluids, vasopressors, and ventilators.⁹ Unlike humans, mice are rarely given pain relief,¹⁰ another difference that undermines data of already questionable value, as pain affects other physiological processes.

The “gold standard” method of inducing sepsis in mice is through cecal ligation and puncture, a procedure in which experimenters cut open a mouse’s abdomen and puncture their intestines with a needle before sewing the animal back up. However, mice’s responses to this procedure vary depending on age, sex, strain, laboratory, the size of the needle used, and the size of the incision, which makes results incomparable between laboratories.^{11,12} In addition, the procedure causes the formation of an abscess, whose effects may disguise or be disguised by the effects of the sepsis itself.⁹ This means that an intervention that appears beneficial for sepsis may only appear beneficial because of its effects on the abscess.

Rats, dogs, cats, pigs, sheep, rabbits, horses, and nonhuman primates, including baboons and macaques, have also been used in sepsis experimentation. None of these species reproduce all the physiologic features of human sepsis. The pulmonary artery pressure responses of pigs and sheep differ from those of humans, so this aspect of sepsis cannot be compared between these species.¹³ Furthermore, baboons and mice are less sensitive to a species of bacteria commonly used to induce sepsis in experimental settings.¹⁴ A recent study found that rhesus macaques and baboons differ markedly in their innate immune response to pathogens compared to humans.¹⁵

A 2019 report from the National Advisory General Medical Sciences Council (NAGMSC) Working Group on Sepsis states,

“Despite decades of intensive study of the underlying mechanisms of this condition, no new drug or significantly new diagnostic technology has emerged. Dozens of prospective trials of agents or strategies targeting the inflammatory basis of sepsis have failed.”¹⁶ In its report, the NAGMSC Working Group on Sepsis recommended that the National Institute of General Medical Sciences (NIGMS), under NIH, “rebalance” its sepsis research–funding portfolio to “include a more clinical focus.”¹⁶ In a “Notice of Information” issued by NIGMS following the NAGMSC report, the institute expressed its intention to support sepsis research that “uses new and emerging approaches, such as clinical informatics, computational analyses, and predictive modeling in patients, and new applications of high-resolution and high-throughput bioanalytical techniques to materials obtained from septic patients” and called the support of “[s]tudies using rodent models of sepsis” a “low priority.”¹⁷ More recently, at the 2024 Shock Society Annual Conference, NIGMS announced that it was “unwilling” to fund projects proposing mouse models of human sepsis and encouraged the use of animal-free research methods moving forward.¹⁸ In other words, NIGMS intends to prioritize funding human-relevant sepsis research over sepsis experiments on animals. However, other NIH institutes and funders have yet to follow NIGMS’ lead.

In 2015, an expert working group consisting of veterinarians, animal technologists, and scientists issued a report on implementing the 3Rs (the replacement, reduction, and refinement of animal use) in sepsis research.¹⁹ The group identified several methods that could be used instead of animal models, including *in vitro* cell culture models for studying sepsis mechanisms, systems and computation biology for revealing the inflammatory processes occurring during sepsis, three-dimensional cell culture models to explore human disease progression and infectious mechanisms, synthetic human models to recreate disease-related cell types and tissues, and human genomic data to understand how sepsis affects individuals differently and which groups may be more at risk. The authors state that genomic information “will complement or even replace the need for mouse models in disease discovery and drug development.”¹⁹

The following are examples of recent developments in human-relevant sepsis research:

- Scientists in Tokyo used hiPSC-derived liver organoids to model the pathological events of septic-associated liver dysfunction and recovery following infection.²⁰
- A team of engineers, doctors, and researchers at Temple University identified an association between neutrophil types and the severity of sepsis using a human lung-on-chip model, which can be used to determine the appropriate therapeutic intervention based on sepsis severity.²¹

- Researchers in Hefei, China, collaborated with physicians at First Affiliated Hospital to create a six-unit microfluidic device that comprehensively analyzes a sepsis patient's white blood cell activity to monitor disease progression and severity.²²
- Massachusetts General Hospital scientists and physicians created a microfluidic device to accurately detect a biomarker of sepsis pathophysiology using a drop of blood, aiming to improve disease monitoring.²³
- Because early detection of sepsis is likely the most critical factor in reducing mortality from this condition,²⁴ researchers around the globe are exploring various artificial intelligence and machine learning tools to aid in the early prediction and diagnosis of sepsis.²⁵⁻³³

References



23. Sakuma M, Wang X, Ellett F, et al. Microfluidic capture of chromatin fibres measures neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) released in a drop of human blood. *Lab Chip*. 2022;22(5):936–944. doi:10.1039/d1lc01123e
24. Marik PE, Farkas JD. The changing paradigm of sepsis: early diagnosis, early antibiotics, early pressors, and early adjuvant treatment. *Crit Care Med*. 2018;46(10):1690–1692. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000003310
25. Goh KH, Wang L, Yeow AYK, et al. Artificial intelligence in sepsis early prediction and diagnosis using unstructured data in healthcare. *Nat Commun*. 2021;12(1):711. doi:10.1038/s41467-021-20910-4
26. Rosnati M, Fortuin V. MGP-AttTCN: An interpretable machine learning model for the prediction of sepsis. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(5):e0251248. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0251248
27. Honoré A, Forsberg D, Adolphson K, Chatterjee S, Jost K, Herlenius E. Vital sign-based detection of sepsis in neonates using machine learning. *Acta Paediatr Oslo Nor 1992*. 2023;112(4):686–696. doi:10.1111/apa.16660
28. Sun B, Lei M, Wang L, et al. Prediction of sepsis among patients with major trauma using artificial intelligence: a multicenter validated cohort study. *Int J Surg Lond Engl*. Published online June 26, 2024. doi:10.1097/JS9.0000000000001866
29. Gao J, Lu Y, Ashrafi N, Domingo I, Alaei K, Pishgar M. Prediction of sepsis mortality in ICU patients using machine learning methods. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak*. 2024;24(1):228. doi:10.1186/s12911-024-02630-z
30. Hong Y, Qu H, Yang J, et al. Exploration of programmed cell death-associated characteristics and immune infiltration in neonatal sepsis: new insights from bioinformatics analysis and machine learning. *BMC Pediatr*. 2024;24(1):67. doi:10.1186/s12887-024-04555-y
31. Boussina A, Shoshikumar SP, Malhotra A, et al. Impact of a deep learning sepsis prediction model on quality of care and survival. *NPJ Digit Med*. 2024;7(1):14. doi:10.1038/s41746-023-00986-6
32. Giacobbe DR, Signori A, Del Puente F, et al. Early detection of sepsis with machine learning techniques: a brief clinical perspective. *Front Med*. 2021;8:617486. doi:10.3389/fmed.2021.617486
33. Steinbach D, Ahrens PC, Schmidt M, et al. Applying machine learning to blood count data predicts sepsis with ICU admission. *Clin Chem*. 2024;70(3):506–515. doi:10.1093/clinchem/hvae001



Gastrointestinal Disorders

Gastrointestinal (GI) disorders caused 14.5 million visits to emergency departments and accounted for \$111.8 billion in health care expenditures in 2021.¹ The burden of these diseases is staggering, as they contribute significantly to morbidity, mortality, and healthcare costs, with the prevalence expected to rise.² Because of this, tremendous effort has been put into GI disorder drug development, but for many conditions, there has been little success.³ Treatments are available for GI diseases, but they often entail significant drawbacks, partly because much of the mechanistic knowledge of these diseases has relied on animal models.

Key differences in nonhuman animals render them inappropriate models for studying human GI diseases. The two species most often used in these experiments are rats and pigs.⁴ Both have GI tracts that are anatomically dissimilar

to those of humans. For example, the jejunum constitutes 90% of the rat's small intestine but only 38% of the human small intestine.⁵ Rats lack a sigmoid colon, gallbladder, and cystic ducts, while pig colons are larger than those of humans.⁵⁻⁷ Beyond anatomical differences, behavioral disparities impact the relevance of these animal models. Rats typically consume small, frequent meals, whereas humans eat larger, less frequent meals.⁸ Pigs, on the other hand, consume more food relative to their body weight than humans do.⁴

Laboratory conditions can further influence the study of GI diseases. In a 2024 study, researchers found that the temperature at which mice are housed within a laboratory can significantly affect their gut motility and microbiota.⁹ The source of the animals can also lead to variations in gut microbiomes due to differing environmental factors.¹⁰ Species-specific microbiome differences play another role: Pigs have little *Bifidobacterium*, a major genus in the human gut.⁴ Given the role of gut microbiota in immune response, these differences may significantly impact study outcomes.¹¹

Animal models of human GI conditions are criticized for their poor predictive value regarding disease outcomes and clinical efficacy in humans, especially for conditions like irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) and irritable bowel diseases (IBD), the pathogenesis of which remains not fully understood.¹²

IBS is a chronic condition affecting the lower GI tract. Fifteen percent of adults in the U.S. experience IBS symptoms, which include abdominal pain accompanied by diarrhea, constipation, or both.¹³ While the exact cause of IBS remains unclear, it is believed to involve a combination of physical and psychological factors, particularly stress and anxiety,¹³ which cannot be faithfully simulated in nonhuman models.

Animal models of IBS are typically created by subjecting animals to stress during early development.¹⁴ These models have significant limitations, such as their inability to replicate the constipation or mixed bowel responses of human patients. Additionally, human IBS patients often present with overlapping disorders, such as bladder pain syndrome, chronic pelvic pain, anxiety, and depression—none of which are modeled in experiments on animals. Behavioral changes, such as anxiety or depression, are difficult, if not impossible, to measure in animals (see the appendix on Neuropsychiatric Disorders and Neurodivergence, p. 42). Most experiments use male animals, even though IBS is more commonly diagnosed in females. Additionally, abdominal pain, the primary symptom of IBS, cannot be accurately assessed in animals, as there is no measurable phenotype specific to the visceral pain experienced by humans. These shortcomings make IBS experiments on animals inappropriate for understanding IBS pathophysiology and developing effective treatments.¹⁵

IBDs, which include ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, are chronic inflammatory conditions often affecting the large and small intestines. IBDs impact 2 to 3 million people in the U.S.^{16,17} IBD patients suffer from rectal bleeding, severe diarrhea, abdominal pain, fever, and weight loss. The causes of IBDs are believed to involve a combination of genetic, immune, microbial, and environmental factors, though the precise mechanisms are not fully understood.¹⁸

In IBD research, scientists induce colitis by administering irritating substances or using genetically engineered mice. However, reproducibility remains a significant issue. Different mice strains exhibit varying susceptibilities to chemically induced colitis, and microbiome differences across strains or vendors can also influence the disease development in genetically engineered mice. Given that both genetic and environmental factors contribute to IBD, an animal model that lacks these human-specific characteristics cannot effectively replicate these diseases. For example, genetically engineered mice are often created by mutating a single gene, but human IBDs are polygenic.¹⁹ Furthermore, chemically induced colitis in mice typically results in acute injury over a few days, whereas IBDs in humans develop over years.²⁰

A key example of the limitations of animal models is IL-17 inhibition, which effectively treats colitis in mice but has failed in Crohn's disease patients, sometimes even worsening the condition.^{21,22} A 2019 review noted that “while there are many *in vivo* models of IBD, none adequately predicts response to therapeutics.”²⁰ The disappointment of IL-17 inhibition in clinical trials illustrates how a treatment that works in animal models can fail in humans. Conversely, some therapeutics that show promise for treating IBDs in patients have failed in mouse models.^{23,24}

Given these limitations, it is clear that no animal model can accurately replicate human GI disorders. These conditions are influenced by a complex interplay of environmental, genetic, and microbial factors that cannot be fully captured in artificially induced animal models. Therefore, prioritizing human-relevant research methods, such as organoids, microfluidics, and organ-on-a-chip technologies, is crucial. Recent developments in this area include the following:

- Biological engineers at MIT created a human multi-organ model of ulcerative colitis to study its impact on the gut-liver-immune axis.²⁵
- Scientists at the Francis Crick Institute, in collaboration with UCL and Imperial College London, used a multi-omics approach to identify a new biological pathway related to IBDs, finding the gene *ETS2*, which is linked to higher IBD risk.²⁶
- A group of researchers and physicians in Missouri and North Carolina created a neonatal-intestine-on-a-chip to study necrotizing enterocolitis, a deadly GI disease seen in premature infants. They successfully showed that this

model can recapitulate disease pathology and plan to use this method for therapeutic testing.²⁷

- Physicians and scientists in Boston obtained biopsies, blood, and stool samples from patients at Cincinnati Children's Hospital, Massachusetts General Hospital, Emory University Hospital, and Cedars-Sinai Medical Center to create a longitudinal molecular profile of their microbiomes. Using a multi-omics approach, they were able to identify microbial, biochemical, and host factors involved in IBD-induced dysregulation.²⁸
- Researchers and physicians in Houston used patient-derived intestinal organoids to explore the link between telomere dysfunction and IBDs, suggesting that addressing telomeric dysfunction could be a therapeutic strategy.²⁹

The anatomical and physiological differences between nonhuman and human GI systems, coupled with the artificial induction of GI diseases in animals, hinder reliable study outcomes. Furthermore, many of these induction methods involve invasive and painful procedures, leaving the animals in distress until they are killed.^{14,30–34} Given that animal models of GI diseases do not reliably reflect human pathology and contribute to animal suffering, it is essential to transition toward the numerous non-animal methods using human tissues or consenting patients.

References

1. Peery AF, Murphy CC, Anderson C, et al. Burden and cost of gastrointestinal, liver, and pancreatic diseases in the United States: update 2024. *Gastroenterology*. 2025;168(5):1000–1024. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2024.12.029
2. Almaria CV, Ballal ML, Chey WD, Nordstrom C, Khanna D, Spiegel BMR. Burden of gastrointestinal symptoms in the United States: results of a nationally representative survey of over 71,000 Americans. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2018;113(11):1701–1710. doi:10.1038/s41395-018-0256-8
3. Mayer EA, Bradesi S, Chang L, Spiegel BMR, Bueller JA, Naliboff BD. Functional GI disorders: from animal models to drug development. *Gut*. 2008;57(3):384–404. doi:10.1136/gut.2006.101675
4. Sciascia Q, Daş G, Metges CC. REVIEW: The pig as a model for humans: effects of nutritional factors on intestinal function and health. *J Anim Sci*. 2016;94(suppl_3):441–452. doi:10.2527/jas.2015-9788
5. DeSesso JM, Jacobson CF. Anatomical and physiological parameters affecting gastrointestinal absorption in humans and rats. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2001;39(3):209–228. doi:10.1016/S0278-6915(00)00136-8
6. Higashiyama H, Uemura M, Igarashi H, Kurohmaru M, Kanai Azuma M, Kanai Y. Anatomy and development of the extrahepatic biliary system in mouse and rat: a perspective on the evolutionary loss of the gallbladder. *J Anat*. 2018;232(1):134–145. doi:10.1111/joa.12707
7. Gonzalez LM, Moeser AJ, Blikslager AT. Porcine models of digestive disease: the future of large animal translational research. *Transl Res*. 2015;166(1):12–27. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2015.01.004
8. Clifton P. Meal patterning in rodents: psychopharmacological and neuroanatomical studies. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2000;24(2):213–222. doi:10.1016/S0149-7634(99)00074-3
9. Han A, Hudson-Paz C, Robinson BG, et al. Temperature-dependent differences in mouse gut motility are mediated by stress. *Lab Anim*. 2024;53(6):148–159. doi:10.1038/s41684-024-01376-5
10. Harley ITW, Giles DA, Pfluger PT, et al. Differential colonization with segmented filamentous bacteria and *Lactobacillus murinus* do not drive divergent development of diet-induced obesity in C57BL/6 mice. *Mol Metab*. 2013;2(3):171–183. doi:10.1016/j.molmet.2013.04.004
11. Belkaid Y, Hand TW. Role of the microbiota in immunity and inflammation. *Cell*. 2014;157(1):121–141. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.011
12. Kriaa A, Mariale V, De Rudder C, et al. From animal models to gut-on-chip: the challenging journey to capture inter-individual variability in chronic digestive disorders. *Gut Microbes*. 2024;16(1):2333434. doi:10.1080/19490976.2024.2333434
13. Qureshi SR, Abdelal AM, Janjua ZA, et al. Irritable bowel syndrome: a global challenge among medical students. *Cureus*. 2016;8(8):e721. doi:10.7759/cureus.721
14. Accarie A, Vanuytsel T. Animal models for functional gastrointestinal disorders. *Front Psychiatry*. 2020;11:509681. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2020.509681
15. Johnson AC, Farmer AD, Ness TJ, Greenwood Van Meerveld B. Critical evaluation of animal models of visceral pain for therapeutics development: a focus on irritable bowel syndrome. *Neurogastroenterol Motil*. 2020;32(4):e13776. doi:10.1111/nmo.13776

16. Weisman MH, Oleg S, Seok Kim H, Hou JK, Miller FW, Dillon CF. Inflammatory bowel disease prevalence: surveillance data from the U.S. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Prev Med Rep.* 2023;33:102173. doi:10.1016/j.pmedr.2023.102173
17. Lewis JD, Parlett LE, Jonsson Funk ML, et al. Incidence, prevalence, and racial and ethnic distribution of inflammatory bowel disease in the United States. *Gastroenterology.* 2023;165(5):1197-1205.e2. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2023.07.003
18. Flynn S, Eisenstein S. Inflammatory bowel disease presentation and diagnosis. *Surg Clin North Am.* 2019;99(6):1051-1062. doi:10.1016/j.suc.2019.08.001
19. Baydi Z, Limami Y, Khalki L, et al. An update of research animal models of inflammatory bowel disease. Chiba T, ed. *Sci World J.* 2021;2021:1-12. doi:10.1155/2021/7479540
20. Pizarro TT, Stappenbeck TS, Rieder F, et al. Challenges in IBD research: preclinical human IBD mechanisms. *Inflamm Bowel Dis.* 2019;25(Suppl 2):S5-S12. doi:10.1093/ibd/izz075
21. Hueber W, Sands BE, Lewitzky S, et al. Secukinumab, a human anti-IL-17A monoclonal antibody, for moderate to severe Crohn's disease: unexpected results of a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Gut.* 2012;61(12):1693-1700. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2011-301668
22. Torgan SR, Feagan B, Vermeire S, et al. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 2 study of Brodalumab in patients with moderate-to-severe Crohn's disease. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2016;111(11):1599-1607. doi:10.1038/ajg.2016.298
23. Verstockt B, Salas A, Sands BE, et al. IL-12 and IL-23 pathway inhibition in inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2023;20(7):433-446. doi:10.1038/s41575-023-00768-1
24. Lewis JD, Chen EZ, Baldassano RN, et al. Inflammation, antibiotics, and diet as environmental stressors of the gut microbiome in pediatric Crohn's disease. *Cell Host Microbe.* 2015;18(4):489-500. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2015.09.008
25. Trapecar M, Communal C, Velazquez J, et al. Gut-liver physiometics reveal paradoxical modulation of IBD-related inflammation by short-chain fatty acids. *Cell Syst.* 2020;10(3):223-239.e9. doi:10.1016/j.cels.2020.02.008
26. Stankey CT, Bourges C, Haag LM, et al. A disease-associated gene desert directs macrophage inflammation through ETS2. *Nature.* 2024;630(8016):447-456. doi:10.1038/s41586-024-07501-1
27. Lanik WE, Luke CJ, Nolan LS, et al. Microfluidic device facilitates in vitro modeling of human neonatal necrotizing enterocolitis-on-a-chip. *JCI Insight.* 2023;8(8):e146496. doi:10.1172/jci.insight.146496
28. IBDMD Investigators, Lloyd-Price J, Arze C, et al. Multi-omics of the gut microbial ecosystem in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Nature.* 2019;569(7758):655-662. doi:10.1038/s41586-019-1237-9
29. Chakravarti D, Lee R, Multani AS, et al. Telomere dysfunction instigates inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2021;118(29):e2024853118. doi:10.1073/pnas.2024853118
30. Lee A. Animal models of gastroduodenal ulcer disease. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol.* 2000;14(1):75-96. doi:10.1053/bega.2000.0060
31. Kazachkov M, Marcus M, Vaynblat M, Nino G, Pagala M. The effect of surgically created gastroesophageal reflux on intrapleural pressures in dogs. *Transl Res.* 2008;151(6):315-321. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2008.04.005
32. Hu Y, Xu X, Chen S, et al. Laryngoscopy findings and histological results in a rabbit gastroesophageal reflux model. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol.* 2012;269(8):1939-1944. doi:10.1007/s00405-012-1968-9
33. Kanoi S, Mukaisho K, Yoshida S, Toniura N, Sugihara H. Host factors influence Barrett's carcinogenesis: findings from a mouse gastroduodenal reflux model. *Esophagus.* 2019;16(3):264-271. doi:10.1007/s10388-019-00660-5
34. He J, Fang Y, Chen X. Surgical models of gastroesophageal reflux with mice. *J Vis Exp JoVE.* 2015;(102):e53012. doi:10.3791/53012

Nerve Regeneration

Many neuroprotective agents have been developed that are successful in treating spinal cord injury (SCI) in animal models, but clinical trials have been disappointing. Neurologist Aysha Akhtar has described three major reasons for this failure: “[D]ifferences in injury type between laboratory-induced SCI and clinical SCI, difficulties in interpreting functional outcome in animals, and inter-species and interstrain differences in pathophysiology of SCI.”¹ In a systematic review of the use of animal models to study nerve regeneration in tissue-engineered scaffolds, researchers have said that most “biomaterials used in animal models have not progressed for approval to be tested in clinical trials despite the almost uniform benefit described in the experimental papers.”² The authors lamented the low quality of described experiments on animals, as necessary detail and rationale had been omitted, making it difficult to compare data.

For example, methylprednisolone, a routinely used treatment for acute SCI, has generated inconsistent results in animal models. A systematic review examining 62 studies of the drug on a wide variety of species, from rodents to monkeys, found that 34% reported beneficial results, 58% reported no effect, and 8% had mixed findings.³ The results were inconsistent among and within species, even within strains. Furthermore, the variability in results remained even when many of the study design and procedure variables were controlled. The authors pointed out numerous intrinsic differences between, and limitations of, each species/model. They suggested that as a result of these immutable inter- and intra-species differences, no human-relevant animal model can be developed, concluding that the “research emphasis should be on the development and use of validated human-based methods.”³

Among species, rats are particularly unsuitable for nerve repair or regeneration research. Experts have pointed out three major problems with rat models in this field:

- (1) The majority of nerve regeneration data is now being generated in the rat, which is likely to skew treatment outcomes and lead to inappropriate evaluation of risks and benefits.
- (2) The rat is a particularly poor model for the repair of human critical gap defects due to both its [sic] small size and its [sic] species-specific neurobiological regenerative profile.
- (3) Translation from rat to human has proven unreliable for nerve regeneration, as for many other applications.⁴

More specifically, the inconsistencies between animal models and the clinical situation are significant⁵ and include the following:



(1) healthy animals versus sick patients; (2) short versus long gap lengths (the clinical need for large gap repairs, while 90% of *in vivo* studies are in rats and rabbits where gap lengths are usually ≤ 3 cm); (3) animal models that almost always employ *mixed sensory-motor* autografts for repairing mixed defects, versus clinical repairs that almost always involve *sensory* autografts (usually sural nerve) for repairing mixed defects; (4) protected anatomical sites in animal models, versus repairs that must often cross articulating joints in humans; and (5) inbred, highly homogeneous animal strains and ages, versus diverse patient populations and ages: It is well recognized that animal models fail to mimic the human condition in terms of the *uniformity* of animal subjects used.⁴

To induce a spinal cord injury in animal models, experimenters use physical force to damage the spinal cord. There are many different methods, such as contusion, which involves displacing the spinal cord by dropping a weight, or distraction, which applies a traction force to stretch the spinal cord. Regardless of the method used, achieving consistency and reproducibility is challenging due to the inability to replicate the same spinal cord injury every time they perform the procedure. For example, in contusion-induced injuries, variability can arise from the rod bouncing after it hits the spinal cord, potentially causing multiple impacts.⁶

In addition to consistency issues, many of these models do not accurately reflect the mechanisms of SCI in humans. A compression model created using forceps does not replicate the acute impact seen in most human SCI, and the devices used for the distraction model often induce injury too slowly to emulate human injury. Chemically induced SCI is employed to study secondary injuries associated with SCI, usually involving the injection or application of a toxic chemical to the area of interest. However, challenges with chemically induced SCI include ensuring accurate delivery of the chemical to the correct region of the spine.⁶

Biomedical engineers have noted that researchers “are incapable of truly mimicking human neural injuries in animal models because of the extensive anatomical, functional, molecular, immunological, and pathological differences between humans and frequently studied animals.”⁷ Human-relevant methods can bypass these limitations and should be the focus.

Human-relevant methods for studying nerve injury and regeneration have been reviewed by a number of research groups and include human organoids, microfluidics, engineered human tissue scaffold molds, bioprinting, and other

in vitro uses of human cells. *Ex vivo* models, such as those using three-dimensional engineered scaffolds, bioreactors, neurospheres, and organoids, allow for more controlled studies on specific parameters than animal experiments.⁷ Bioprinting can use bioinks containing human cells and materials to construct heterogeneous tissue models in a single step and with remarkable consistency,⁸ an aspect of nerve regeneration research that has been notably lacking in animal models.²

Engineers and researchers at the University of Pittsburgh Medical Center and Carnegie Mellon University have emulated mild and moderate traumatic brain injury (TBI) using human cerebral organoids. Their study identified important genetic repercussions of TBI on the brain that can be used to diagnose the condition and create personalized treatments for patients.⁹ Neuroscientists have engineered human spinal cord organoids that display functional neuronal activity and hold promise for investigating SCI therapies.¹⁰

Microfluidic devices are “adaptable for modeling a wide range of injuries” and provide advantages over traditional *in vivo* and *in vitro* experiments by “allowing researchers to (1) examine the effect of injury on specific neural components, (2) fluidically isolate neuronal regions to examine specific effects on subcellular components, and (3) reproducibly create a variety of injuries to model TBI and SCI.”¹¹ For example, brain-on-chip platforms offer a promising avenue for personalized medicine, as a patient’s own cells can be used to create a custom device to investigate treatment options.¹² Axons-on-a-chip can model diffuse axonal injury, allowing researchers to track the intracellular changes immediately following injury and offering a platform for screening treatments.¹³ These systems offer advantages in precision, scalability, and cost-effectiveness when compared to traditional cell culture or experiments on animals and are currently on the market and available for neural regenerative medicine research.⁷

References

1. Akhtar AZ, Pippin JJ, Sandusky CB. Animal models in spinal cord injury: a review. *Rev Neurosci*. 2008;19(1):47–60. doi:10.1515/REVNEURO.2008.19.1.47
2. Angius D, Wang H, Spinner RJ, Gutierrez-Cotto Y, Yaszemski MJ, Windebank AJ. A systematic review of animal models used to study nerve regeneration in tissue-engineered scaffolds. *Biomaterials*. 2012;33(32):8034–8039. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.07.056
3. Akhtar AZ, Pippin JJ, Sandusky CB. Animal studies in spinal cord injury: a systematic review of methylprednisolone. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2009;37(1):43–62. doi:10.1177/026119290903700108
4. Kaplan HM, Mishra P, Kohn J. The overwhelming use of rat models in nerve regeneration research may compromise designs of nerve guidance conduits for humans. *J Mater Sci: Mater Med*. 2015;26(8):226. doi:10.1007/s10856-015-5558-4
5. Gliksten L, Yip PK. Current spinal cord injury animal models are too simplistic for clinical translation. *J Exp Neurol*. 2023;4(1):6–10. doi:10.33696/Neuro.4.068
6. Cheriyan T, Ryan DJ, Weinreb JH, et al. Spinal cord injury models: a review. *Spinal Cord*. 2014;52(8):588–595. doi:10.1038/sc.2014.91
7. Mabini S, Song YH, McCrory MW, Schmidt CE. Advances in ex vivo models and lab-on-a-chip devices for neural tissue engineering. *Biomaterials*. 2019;198:146–166. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2018.05.012
8. Zhuang P, Sun AX, An J, Chua CK, Chew SY. 3D neural tissue models: from spheroids to bioprinting. *Biomaterials*. 2018;154:113–133. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2017.10.002
9. Beltrán SM, Bobo J, Hobib A, et al. Characterization of neural mechanotransduction response in human traumatic brain injury organoid model. *Sci Rep*. 2023;13(1):13536. doi:10.1038/s41598-023-40431-y

10. Xue W, Li B, Liu H, et al. Generation of dorsoventral human spinal cord organoids via functionalizing composite scaffold for drug testing. *iScience*. 2023;26(1):105898. doi:10.1016/j.isci.2022.105898
11. Shrinoo AB, Kung FH, Omelchenko A, et al. Microfluidic platforms for the study of neuronal injury in vitro. *Biotechnol Bioeng*. 2018;115(4):830. doi:10.1002/BIT.26519
12. Amirifar L, Shamloo A, Nasiri R, et al. Brain-on-a-chip: recent advances in design and techniques for microfluidic models of the brain in health and disease. *Biomaterials*. 2022;285:121531. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2022.121531
13. Pan X, Li J, Li W, et al. Axons-on-a-chip for mimicking non-disruptive diffuse axonal injury underlying traumatic brain injury. *Lab Chip*. 2022;22(23):4541-4555. doi:10.1039/D2LC00730D

Neurodegenerative Disease

There is sufficient literature documenting the failings of various animal models of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), Huntington's disease (HD), and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS). While a lengthy appendix could be written for each disease, many of the same limitations of animal models prohibit translation across these conditions, and they will be discussed briefly as a whole.

All these diseases are human-specific, meaning they do not occur naturally in other animals. No animal model has been developed that recapitulates all aspects of a particular neurodegenerative disease.¹ For AD research, the clinical failure rate for new drugs was last estimated to be 99.6%,^{2,3} and recent monoclonal drugs approved for AD have been controversial due to adverse effects and questionable efficacy.^{4,5}

A bioinformatics analysis comparing the transcriptional signatures of AD, PD, HD, and ALS with mouse models of these diseases produced the following findings:

[M]ost available mouse models of neurodegenerative disease fail to recapitulate the salient transcriptional alterations of human neurodegeneration and ... even the best available models show significant and reproducible differences compared to human neurodegeneration. Although the reasons for the poor transcriptional performance of mouse models varied, the unifying theme was the failure of mouse models to exhibit the variety and severity of diverse defects observed in human neurodegeneration.⁶

These molecular discrepancies underscore the artificial methods used to create such models. Physical and chemical lesioning or systemic administration of toxins are commonly used. These are acute stressors, not long-term degenerative processes, and as such, they initiate events in animal models that are not present in human patients. The acute and immediate nature of disease models, such as the 6-OHDA and MPTP animal models of PD and the 3-NP animal model of HD,

fail to capture the progressive nature of the disorders they aim to mimic. In addition, scientists often use young animals to “model” diseases associated with aging,⁷ further reducing their relevance. For example, “[c]ommonly used AD mouse models, like the 5xFAD, display amyloid deposits starting at 2–4 months of age ... this early accumulation can be translated to A β deposits occurring in 4–8 year-old humans, a scenario not found even in the most aggressive cases”⁸ of AD.

Genetically modified mouse models exhibit inconsistent pathological and behavioral phenotypes, partly due to variations in transgenes used, inconsistencies in transgene insertion and expression, and differences in mouse background strains.⁹ As of 2024, 210 transgenic rodent AD models have been developed.⁸ In a review on the relevance and translational validity of these mouse models, researchers described their shortcomings:

Some transgenic models can present a very aggressive disease phenotype compared to the human form of the disease ... while others fail to demonstrate aspects of neuronal loss and dysfunction. ... Of additional concern is the fact that mouse models often fail to show a substantive neuronal loss even in the presence of amyloid deposits and generate amyloid peptides different from those found in human brain. ... In some instances, the failures encountered with animal transgene models reflect the fact that they are based on intrinsically flawed hypotheses and the constructs used to interrogate these; in other instances, they reflect a lack of diligence on the part of investigators to ensure best practices in the husbandry and use of these models. Despite their limitations, these flawed models become widely utilized, with their relevance being overstated because of the lack of any viable alternatives, while only lip-service is paid to their validity as they become de rigor and self-perpetuating—driving the field down a blind alley.³

Fundamental genetic differences further hinder translation. For example, “knock-in models require the presence of multiple APP [amyloid precursor protein] mutations not found in humans,” murine tau differs structurally from human tau, and “key amino acid substitutions make murine A β less prone to aggregation when compared to its human counterpart.”⁸ These differences make animal models of neurodegenerative disease misleading and waste precious time: A genetic target for AD research previously identified as upregulated in mouse models was, unsurprisingly, not found to be upregulated in humans in a recent postmortem study.¹⁰ For PD, nonhuman primate

studies do not “constitute a valid scientific modality for the complete understanding of PD and for the development of future neuromodulation therapeutic strategies.”¹¹

As in much of biomedical research, animals suffer greatly when used to mimic neurodegenerative diseases. In an analysis of published research on animal models of HD, 51 studies referenced experiments “in which animals were expected to develop motor deficits so severe that they would have difficulty eating and drinking normally.”¹² However, only three out of 51 reported making adaptations to the animals’ housing to facilitate food and water intake. The authors of this analysis concluded that experimenters are not adhering to the 3Rs principles and compromising not only animal welfare but also the relevance of their studies to HD.¹²

As animal studies fall short, scientists and policymakers are increasingly recognizing the need for human-relevant research strategies. Following a review of AD research, an interdisciplinary panel recommended reallocating funding away from animal studies and toward more promising techniques, such as patient-derived hiPSC models, “omic” technology (genomics, proteomics, etc.), *in silico* models, neuroimaging, and epidemiological studies.¹³

The following are highlights in recent cutting-edge, human-relevant neurodegenerative disease research:

- At Brigham and Women’s Hospital, researchers differentiated hiPSCs into neurons that quickly develop protein inclusions mimicking those found in the brains of individuals who had died with inclusionopathies. Using this method, the team created more than 60 human cellular models that other laboratories can use to study human neurodegenerative diseases.¹⁴
- A team of scientists at Washington University in St. Louis used cells from patients with AD to develop a relevant, 3D human cellular model for late-onset AD (which accounts for 95% of cases). This model allows for the study of age-associated neurodegeneration.¹⁵ Another team conducted a proteomic study on the cerebral spinal fluid of patients with AD to identify biomarkers that can be detected decades before symptoms arise.¹⁶
- Researchers at the Barcelona Institute of Science and Technology developed an organ-on-a-chip to evaluate the brain permeability of nanotherapeutics and facilitate personalized research and therapy for AD.¹⁷
- At the Vienna BioCenter, scientists created an *in vitro* model of the human dopaminergic system with ventral midbrain–striatum–cortex assembloids to improve the study of PD cell therapies.¹⁸
- Researchers at the University of Luxembourg used human organoids and assembloids—including those developed with patients’ own cells—to understand the early stages of PD and factors influencing susceptibility.^{19,20}

- Boston-based Emulate Inc. engineered a human brain-on-a-chip that represents areas affected by PD, reproduced features of the disease, and can be used to identify and test new therapeutic targets.²¹
- Scientists in Germany used human brain organoids to identify a gene implicated in HD that may damage the brain before symptoms arise and could serve as a focus for drug development. Restoring the function of this gene reversed the HD phenotype.²²
- University of Central Florida scientists used cells from patients with ALS to develop a disease-specific neuromuscular junction-on-a-chip and tested the effects of a compound on clinically relevant functional measures of ALS.²³
- In another patient-specific study, a team at Utrecht University used human brain organoids to improve the understanding of synaptic changes in ALS patients before the onset of symptoms.²⁴

For decades, experimenters have tormented monkeys, mice, dogs, and other animals in an attempt to model these devastating diseases. However, since other animals don’t develop these human neurodegenerative diseases naturally, experimenters have manipulated their genomes to force discrete symptoms. The results, after decades of tests, include more than 100 failed drugs, an untold number of animal deaths, and the continued suffering of humans living with these conditions. For these patients, a shift to human-relevant methods is long overdue.

References

1. Potashkin JA, Blume SR, Runkle NK. Limitations of animal models of Parkinson’s disease. *Parkinsons Dis.* 2011;2011(1):658083. doi:10.4061/2011/658083
2. Cummings JL, Morstorf T, Zhong K. Alzheimer’s disease drug-development pipeline: few candidates, frequent failures. *Alzheimers Res Ther.* 2014;6(4):37. doi:10.1186/alzrt269
3. Mullane K, Williams M. Preclinical models of Alzheimer’s disease: relevance and translational validity. *Curr Protoc Pharmacol.* 2019;84(1):e57. doi:10.1002/cpph.57
4. Burke JF, Kerber KA, Lango KM, Albin RL, Kotagal V. Lecanemab: Looking before we leap. *Neurology.* 2023;101(15):661–665. doi:10.1212/WNL.000000000000207505
5. Hallund-Carlson PF, Alavi A, Barrio JR, et al. Donanemab, another anti-Alzheimer’s drug with risk and uncertain benefit. *Ageing Res Rev.* 2024;99:102348. doi:10.1016/j.arr.2024.102348
6. Burns TC, Li MD, Mehta S, Awad AJ, Morgan AA. Mouse models rarely mimic the transcriptome of human neurodegenerative diseases: a systematic bioinformatics-based critique of preclinical models. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2015;759:101–117. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2015.03.021
7. Lane E, Dunnett S. Animal models of Parkinson’s disease and L-dopa induced dyskinesia: how close are we to the clinic? *Psychopharmacology (Berl).* 2008;199(3):303–312. doi:10.1007/s00213-007-0931-8
8. Granzotto A, Vissel B, Sensi SL. Lost in translation: inconvenient truths on the utility of mouse models in Alzheimer’s disease research. *Behrens TE, ed. eLife.* 2024;13:e90633. doi:10.7554/eLife.90633
9. Ehrnhoefer DE, Butland SL, Pouladi MA, Hayden MR. Mouse models of Huntington disease: variations on a theme. *Dis Model Mech.* 2009;2(3–4):123–129. doi:10.1242/dmm.002451
10. Aghaizu ND, Jolly S, Samra SK, et al. Microglial expression of the Wnt signaling modulator DKK2 differs between human Alzheimer’s disease brains and mouse neurodegeneration models. *eNeuro.* 2023;10(1). doi:10.1523/ENEURO.0306-22.2022
11. Menache A, Beuter A. Lessons from the analysis of non-human primates for understanding human aging and neurodegenerative diseases. *Front Hum Neurosci.* 2016;10. doi:10.3389/fnhum.2016.00033
12. Olsson IAS, Hansen AK, Sandoe P. Animal welfare and the refinement of neuroscience research methods—a case study of Huntington’s disease models. *Lab Anim.* 2008;42(3):277–283. doi:10.1258/la.2008.007147
13. Pistallato F, Ohayon EL, Lam A, et al. Alzheimer disease research in the 21st century: past and current failures, new perspectives and funding priorities. *Oncotarget.* 2016;7(26):38999–39016. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.9175

14. Lam I, Ndayisaba A, Lewis AJ, et al. Rapid iPSC inclusionopathy models shed light on formation, consequence, and molecular subtype of α -synuclein inclusions. *Neuron*. 2024;112(17):2886-2909.e16. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2024.06.002
15. Sun Z, Kwon JS, Ren Y, et al. Modeling late-onset Alzheimer's disease neuropathology via direct neuronal reprogramming. *Science*. 2024;385(6708):adl2992. doi:10.1126/science.adl2992
16. Shen Y, Timsina J, Heo G, et al. CSF proteomics identifies early changes in autosomal dominant Alzheimer's disease. *Cell*. 2024;187(22):6309-6326.e15. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2024.08.049
17. Palma-Florez S, López-Canosa A, Moralez-Zavala F, et al. BBB-on-a-chip with integrated micro-TEER for permeability evaluation of multi-functionalized gold nanorods against Alzheimer's disease. *J Nanobiotechnology*. 2023;21:115. doi:10.1186/s12951-023-01798-2
18. Reumann D, Krauditsch C, Novatchkova M, et al. In vitro modeling of the human dopaminergic system using spatially arranged ventral midbrain-striatum-cortex assembloids. *Nat Methods*. 2023;20(12):2034-2047. doi:10.1038/s41592-023-02080-x
19. Rosety I, Zagare A, Saraiva C, et al. Impaired neuron differentiation in GBA-associated Parkinson's disease is linked to cell cycle defects in organoids. *NPJ Parkinsons Dis*. 2023;9(1):1-16. doi:10.1038/s41531-023-00616-8
20. Barmppa K, Saraiva C, Lopez-Pigozzi D, et al. Modeling early phenotypes of Parkinson's disease by age-induced midbrain-striatum assembloids. *Commun Biol*. 2024;7(1):1-19. doi:10.1038/s42003-024-07273-4
21. Padiadakis I, Kodella KR, Monatakis DV, et al. Modeling alpha-synuclein pathology in a human brain-chip to assess blood-brain barrier disruption. *Nat Commun*. 2021;12(1):5907. doi:10.1038/s41467-021-26066-5
22. Lisowski P, Lickfett S, Rybak-Wolf A, et al. Mutant huntingtin impairs neurodevelopment in human brain organoids through CHCHD2-mediated neurometabolic failure. *Nat Commun*. 2024;15(1):7027. doi:10.1038/s41467-024-51216-w
23. Badu-Mensah A, Guo X, Mendez R, Porsaud H, Hickman JJ. The effect of skeletal muscle-specific creatine treatment on ALS NMJ integrity and function. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2023;24(17):13519. doi:10.3390/ijms241713519
24. van der Geest AT, Jakobs CE, Ljubikj T, et al. Molecular pathology, developmental changes and synaptic dysfunction in (pre-) symptomatic human C9ORF72-ALS/FTD cerebral organoids. *Acta Neuropathol Commun*. 2024;12(1):152. doi:10.1186/s40478-024-01857-1

© iStock.com/solidcolours



Neuropsychiatric Disorders and Neurodivergence

Like many other animal models of human disease, animal models used in an attempt to study human neuropsychiatric

disorders and neurodivergence lack critical aspects of model validity. These deficiencies include (1) construct validity, meaning that the mechanistic underpinnings creating the observed symptoms in animals are different from those that lead to the disorder in humans; (2) face validity, meaning that animals cannot “recapitulate important anatomical, biochemical, neuropathological, or behavioural features of a human disease;”¹ and (3) predictive validity, meaning that results from experiments on animals fail to translate into similar results in humans reliably.

No single animal model replicates all aspects of a human neuropsychiatric condition, and features of human behaviors that represent hallmarks of these disorders cannot be accurately produced or assessed adequately in animals.

For example, human depressive disorders are characterized in part by feelings of sadness, hopelessness, and despair. In an effort to measure “despair” in rodents, the most commonly used behavioral test is the forced swim test, in which an experimenter places a rat or mouse in a container of water with no way to escape or rest. Experimenters falsely interpret the amount of time the animal spends swimming or struggling to escape as a measure of the animal’s lack of despair. This misguided notion originated from the observation that swimming and struggling time could be extended by giving the animal some types of human antidepressants (even though this assumption ignores the many false positives and false negatives that the test produces). As has been widely discussed in the scientific literature, an animal’s behavior in the forced swim test may represent an evolutionary adaptation to the stressful situation and should not be used to try to determine their mood.² The results can be influenced by an animal’s strain and many experimental variances, including water depth, container dimensions, and temperature.³⁻⁶

A PETA neuroscientist and collaborators have published papers discrediting the use of the forced swim test as a valid method for screening antidepressant drugs. Their findings revealed that the use of this test by the world’s top 15 pharmaceutical companies did not produce any drugs currently approved for treating depression in humans.⁷ They also highlighted actionable steps that regulatory authorities could take to eliminate the use of the forced swim test (and the similar tail suspension test) in the pharmaceutical industry.⁸

Other animal behavioral tests—such as the sucrose preference test (for anhedonia),⁹⁻¹¹ the open field test and elevated mazes (for anxiety),^{12,13} marble burying (for compulsion),¹⁴ chronic unpredictable stress (to induce psychopathologies)¹⁵—have similar flaws. These concerns have led to the awareness that “some of these assays must be discontinued, and placed in the past; while we seek

improved, innovative strategies for outcome measures.”¹⁶ A series of citation analyses demonstrated that researchers studying major depressive disorder in humans rarely cite results from experiments on rats or monkeys, two of the most commonly used species in this field. Instead, they more frequently relied on research results using human cells and human biological data.^{17–19} A similar failure of animal studies to contribute to clinical knowledge has been noted in bipolar depression research,²⁰ and animal studies have been cited as the primary source of attrition (failure of drugs) in neurobehavioral clinical trials.²¹ Despite these warnings, thousands of researchers have continued to use flawed assays like the forced swim test to draw erroneous conclusions about an animal’s mood²² or the potential effects of compounds on human depressive disorders.⁸

Significant physiological differences between humans and other animals contribute to the low translation rate. For example, the gene encoding tyrosine hydroxylase, the enzyme involved in dopamine formation, is regulated differently in humans than in mice.²³ Misregulation of tyrosine hydroxylase has been implicated in several psychiatric illnesses, such as bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. In a 2019 study published in *Nature*, 64 researchers analyzed the brains of mice and humans and found substantial species differences in types of brain cells and how they produce proteins critical to neuropsychiatric function. The authors noted numerous “failures in the use of [the] mouse for preclinical studies” because of “so many [species] differences in the cellular patterning of genes.”²⁴ Rodents and humans also diverge in other critical areas for neuropsychiatric research, including the diversity, organization, and volume of neuronal cell types; relevant neural circuitry; volume of neurotransmitters available in specific cell types; and neurotransmitter receptor availability and kinetics.²⁵

Beyond the lack of applicability, animal neuropsychiatric models cause immense suffering. To induce “depression,” experimenters subject animals to uncontrollable pain through electric shocks or chronic stressors, such as restraining them for extended periods, starving them or denying them water, tilting their cages, forcing them to live in wet bedding, shaking them, or disrupting their circadian rhythms. Animals are often made to live in complete isolation from other members of their species, bullied and physically assaulted by other animals, deprived of parental care, and subjected to genetic or surgical manipulations in an effort to induce a depressed-like or altered mental state. In this field, in particular, “animals are likely undergoing experimental procedures that do not provide the epistemic benefit we are sacrificing them for.”²⁶

Funds should be redirected from the use of animals toward relevant, human-based experimental methods, including the following.

- **Human brain organoids:** Advanced, 3D *in vitro* cultures of human brain cells that replicate the cellular organization and signaling of human brain tissue. These have been used to study mood disorders, psychoses, and neurodivergence.^{25,27–29} Organoids can be combined to form self-organizing assembloids that mimic complex interactions between different parts of the brain,^{28,30} such as the cortico-striatal-thalamic-cortical circuit and thalamocortical assembloids recently developed by a team at Stanford University to study human neurodevelopmental conditions like autism, Tourette’s syndrome, and schizophrenia.^{31,32} Researchers at the University of California, San Diego and the University of Massachusetts at Amherst are developing disease-specific brain organoids using cells from patients with genetic mutations linked to neuropsychiatric disorders for therapeutic applications.^{33–35}
- **Omics research:** This is being applied to better understand the underpinnings of human neuropsychiatric conditions. The PsychENCODE Consortium, a collaboration of multidisciplinary teams, uses state-of-the-art methods to create large datasets from human postmortem brain samples.³⁶ Some teams are analyzing existing data to characterize gene variants related to these disorders.³⁷
- **Brain imaging:** Techniques including magnetoencephalography, high-density electroencephalography, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, transport-based morphometry, and functional magnetic resonance imaging—often combined with machine learning and genomics—are being used to study human psychiatric conditions and neurodivergence directly in individuals with lived experience.^{38–42}
- **Longitudinal studies:** Tracking individuals over extended periods provides insights into the effects of environmental stimuli, medical history, and life events on the incidence and progression of neurodevelopmental conditions.^{43,44}
- ***In silico* clinical trials:** Virtual patient models have been used to evaluate the potential of drugs for conditions like attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder and schizophrenia.^{45,46}

Given the psychological distress inflicted on animals and the inapplicability of the results to humans, the use of animals in human neuropsychiatric and neurodivergence experiments should end. Resources must be diverted to human biology-based research like the examples listed above.

References

1. Nestler EJ, Hyman SE. Animal models of neuropsychiatric disorders. *Nat Neurosci*. 2010;13(10):1161–1169. doi:10.1038/nn.2647
2. Molendijk ML, de Kloet ER. Immobility in the forced swim test is adaptive and does not reflect depression. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. 2015;62:389–391. doi:10.1016/j.psyneuen.2015.08.028
3. De Pablo JM, Parra A, Segovia S, Guillaumón A. Learned immobility explains the behavior of rats in the forced swimming test. *Physiol Behav*. 1989;46(2):229–237. doi:10.1016/0031-9384(89)90261-8
4. Jefferys D, Funder J. The effect of water temperature on immobility in the forced swimming test in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol*. 1994;253(1–2):91–94. doi:10.1016/0014-2999(94)90761-7
5. Lucki I, Dalvi A, Mayorga AJ. Sensitivity to the effects of pharmacologically selective antidepressants in different strains of mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. 2001;155(3):315–322. doi:10.1007/s002130100694

6. Rosas-Sánchez GU, German-Ponciano LJ, Rodríguez-Landa JF. Considerations of pool dimensions in the forced swim test in predicting the potential antidepressant activity of drugs. *Front Behav Neurosci*. 2022;15:757348. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2021.757348
7. Trunell ER, Carvalho C. The forced swim test has poor accuracy for identifying novel antidepressants. *Drug Discov Today*. 2021;26(12):2898–2904. doi:10.1016/j.drudis.2021.08.003
8. Trunell ER, Baines J, Farghali S, et al. The need for guidance in antidepressant drug development: revisiting the role of the forced swim test and tail suspension test. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;151:105666. doi:10.1016/j.yrtph.2024.105666
9. Berrio JP, Hestehave S, Kallioakoski O. Reliability of sucrose preference testing following short or no food and water deprivation—a systematic review and meta-analysis of rat models of chronic unpredictable stress. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2024;14(1):1–10. doi:10.1038/s41398-024-02742-0
10. Scheggi S. Still controversial issues on assessing anhedonia in experimental modeling of depression. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2024;14(1):1–2. doi:10.1038/s41398-024-03057-w
11. Verharen JPH, de Jong JW, Zhu Y, Lammel S. A computational analysis of mouse behavior in the sucrose preference test. *Nat Commun*. 2023;14(1):2419. doi:10.1038/s41467-023-38028-0
12. Voikar V, Stanford SC. The open field test. In: Harro J, ed. *Psychiatric Vulnerability, Mood, and Anxiety Disorders: Tests and Models in Mice and Rats*. Springer US; 2023:9–29. doi:10.1007/978-1-0716-2748-8_2
13. Rosso M, Wirz R, Loretan AV, et al. Reliability of common mouse behavioural tests of anxiety: a systematic review and meta-analysis on the effects of anxiolytics. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2022;143:104928. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2022.104928
14. Dixit PV, Sahu R, Mishra DK. Marble-burying behavior test as a murine model of compulsive-like behavior. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods*. 2020;102:106676. doi:10.1016/j.vascn.2020.106676
15. Markov DD, Novosadova EV. Chronic unpredictable mild stress model of depression: possible sources of poor reproducibility and latent variables. *Biology (Basel)*. 2022;11(11):1621. doi:10.3390/biology11111621
16. Silverman JL. Animal models for psychiatric research: novel directions for behavioral neuroscience in translation. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2023;152:105309. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2023.105309
17. Carvalho C, Varela SAM, Marques TA, Knight A, Vicente L. Are in vitro and in silico approaches used appropriately for animal-based major depressive disorder research? *PLoS One*. 2020;15(6):e0233954. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0233954
18. Carvalho C, Peste F, Marques TA, Knight A, Vicente LM. The contribution of rat studies to current knowledge of major depressive disorder: results from citation analysis. *Front Psychol*. 2020;11:1486. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2020.01486
19. Carvalho C, Herrmann K, Marques TA, Knight A. Time to abolish the forced swim test in rats for depression research? *JAAE*. 2021;4(2):170–178. doi:10.1163/25889567-BJA10026
20. Kato T, Kasahara T, Kubota-Sakashita M, Kato TM, Nakajima K. Animal models of recurrent or bipolar depression. *Neuroscience*. 2016;321:189–196. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2015.08.016
21. Garner JP. The significance of meaning: why do over 90% of behavioral neuroscience results fail to translate to humans, and what can we do to fix it? *ILAR J*. 2014;55(3):438–456. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilu047
22. Molendijk ML, de Kloet ER. Forced swim stressor: trends in usage and mechanistic consideration. *Eur J Neurosci*. 2022;55(9–10):2813–2831. doi:10.1111/EJN.15139
23. Jin H, Romano G, Marshall C, Donaldson AE, Suen S, Iacovitti L. Tyrosine hydroxylase gene regulation in human neuronal progenitor cells does not depend on Nurr1 as in the murine and rat systems. *J Cell Physiol*. 2006;207(1):49–57. doi:10.1002/jcp.20534
24. Hodge RD, Bakken TE, Miller JA, et al. Conserved cell types with divergent features in human versus mouse cortex. *Nature*. 2019;573(7772):61–68. doi:10.1038/s41586-019-1506-7
25. Dixon TA, Muotri AR. Advancing preclinical models of psychiatric disorders with human brain organoid cultures. *Mol Psychiatry*. 2023;28(1):83–95. doi:10.1038/s41380-022-01708-2
26. Figdor C. Animal models in neuropsychiatry: do the benefits outweigh the moral costs? *Camb Q Healthc Ethics*. 2022;31(4):530–535. doi:10.1017/S0963180122000147
27. Urenda JP, Dosso AD, Birtelle M, Quadrato G. Present and future modeling of human psychiatric connectopathies with brain organoids. *Biol Psychiatry*. 2023;93(7):606–615. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2022.12.017
28. Levy RJ, Paşca SP. What have organoids and assembloids taught us about the pathophysiology of neuropsychiatric disorders? *Biol Psychiatry*. 2023;93(7):632–641. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2022.11.017
29. Li C, Fleck JS, Martins-Costa C, et al. Single-cell brain organoid screening identifies developmental defects in autism. *Nature*. 2023;621(7978):373–380. doi:10.1038/s41586-023-06473-y
30. Onesto MM, Kim JI, Pasca SP. Assembloid models of cell-cell interaction to study tissue and disease biology. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2024;31(11):1563–1573. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2024.09.017
31. Miura Y, Kim JI, Jurjut O, et al. Assembloid model to study loop circuits of the human nervous system. Published online October 14, 2024. doi:10.1101/2024.10.13.617729
32. Kim JI, Miura Y, Li MY, et al. Human assembloids reveal the consequences of CACNA1G gene variants in the thalamocortical pathway. *Neuron*. 2024;0(0). doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2024.09.020
33. Courchesne E, Taluja V, Nazari S, et al. Embryonic origin of two ASD subtypes of social symptom severity: the larger the brain cortical organoid size, the more severe the social symptoms. *Mol Autism*. 2024;15(1):22. doi:10.1186/s13229-024-00602-8
34. Papas F, Camargo AP, de Souza JS, et al. Transcription Factor 4 loss-of-function is associated with deficits in progenitor proliferation and cortical neuron content. *Nat Commun*. 2022;13(1):2387. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-29942-w
35. Sebastian R, Jin K, Pavan N, et al. Schizophrenia-associated NRXN1 deletions induce developmental-timing- and cell-type-specific vulnerabilities in human brain organoids. *Nat Commun*. 2023;14(1):3770. doi:10.1038/s41467-023-39420-6
36. Science. PsychENCODE2. AAAS. 2024. Accessed December 2, 2024. <https://www.science.org/collections/psychencode2>
37. Linnall ME, Soskic B, Hayhurst J, et al. Genetic variants associated with psychiatric disorders are enriched at epigenetically active sites in lymphoid cells. *Nat Commun*. 2022;13(1):6102. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-33885-7
38. Kundu S, Sair H, Sherr EH, Mukherjee P, Rahde GK. Discovering the gene-brain-behavior link in autism via generative machine learning. *Sci Adv*. 2024;10(24):ead15307. doi:10.1126/sciadv.ad15307
39. Gaudfrenau F, Lefebvre A, Engemann DA, et al. Cortico-cerebellar neurodynamics during social interaction in autism spectrum disorders. *NeuroImage Clin*. 2023;39:103465. doi:10.1016/j.nicl.2023.103465
40. Wang M, Barker PB, Cascella NG, et al. Longitudinal changes in brain metabolites in healthy controls and patients with first episode psychosis: a 7-Tesla MRS study. *Mol Psychiatry*. 2023;28(5):2018–2029. doi:10.1038/s41380-023-01969-5
41. Nour MM, McNamee DC, Liu Y, Dolan RJ. Trajectories through semantic spaces in schizophrenia and the relationship to ripple bursts. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2023;120(42):e2305290120. doi:10.1073/pnas.2305290120
42. Tozzi L, Zhang X, Pines A, et al. Personalized brain circuit scores identify clinically distinct biotypes in depression and anxiety. *Nat Med*. 2024;30(7):2076–2087. doi:10.1038/s41591-024-03057-9
43. Arnold C. Discovering how environment affects autism. *Hopkins Bloomberg Public Health*. November 3, 2023. Accessed December 2, 2024. <https://magazine.publichealth.jhu.edu/2023/discovering-how-environment-affects-autism>
44. Ahrens AP, Hyötyläinen T, Petrone JR, et al. Infant microbes and metabolites point to childhood neurodevelopmental disorders. *Cell*. 2024;187(8):1853–1873.e15. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2024.02.035
45. Gutiérrez-Casares JR, Quintero J, Segú-Vergés C, et al. In silico clinical trial evaluating lisdexamfetamine's and methylphenidate's mechanism of action computational models in an attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder virtual patients' population. *Front Psychiatry*. 2023;14:939650. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2023.939650
46. Siekmeier PJ. An in silico, biomarker-based method for the evaluation of virtual neuropsychiatric drug effects. *Neural Comput*. 2017;29(4):1021–1052. doi:10.1162/NECO_a_00944

Pandemic Preparedness

To say that the COVID-19 pandemic changed life as we know it is an understatement. However, a silver lining may be its potential to lead to an entirely new era of biomedical research and vaccine development. To accelerate COVID-19 vaccine development, both the FDA and NIH greenlighted landmark human clinical vaccine trials without requiring extensive tests on animals beforehand. Instead, the human and animal testing proceeded in parallel,¹ a change that PETA urged the FDA to extend to all new drugs in development (e-mail communication, May 5, 2020, <https://www.peta.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/2020.05.05-FDA-Commissioner-COVID-19-letter-FINAL.pdf>).

Although time constraint was an obvious factor in this decision, it is essential to note that many species do not respond to SARS-CoV-2 infection in the same way humans do. When *The New York Times* asked about seemingly promising experimental results in rhesus macaques, Dr. Malcolm Martin, a virologist at NIH, “cautioned that monkeys are different from humans in important ways.”² The interviewer noted that “[t]he unvaccinated monkeys in [the vaccine experiment] didn’t develop any of the severe symptoms that some people get following a coronavirus infection” and quoted Martin as saying, “It looks like they got a cold.”² Even genetically engineered mice, who are made susceptible to the disease, only show mild symptoms. “Humanized” mice (those who are engineered to express human immune factors) do not solve this problem, as “many human factors cross-react with murine cells, which may lead to unexpected phenotypic changes.”³

Amid the COVID-19 pandemic and outbreaks of other infectious diseases like H5N1, it has become increasingly clear that infectious disease research and pandemic preparedness should be prioritized. Human-relevant research can lead the way.

Many scientists are using innovative non-animal methods to study existing pathogens and those with pandemic potential. These methods include human lung and intestinal organoids, three-dimensional reconstructed human respiratory tissue models, human oral tissue samples from healthy volunteers, advanced computer simulation and supercomputers, human genetic analyses, human challenge studies, human-derived antibodies, and human organs-on-chips modeling human lungs, mouths, eyes, noses, and intestines. Complex *in vitro* human models, such as organoids and organs-on-chips, are expected to be particularly valuable for infectious disease research and developing vaccines and antiviral drugs.³⁻⁷

Here are a few recent examples:

- Human lung and brain organoids are being used to study SARS-CoV-2 infection mechanisms, test potential therapies, and investigate the effects of the virus on the brains of healthy individuals and those with comorbidities.⁸⁻¹²
- Researchers in Japan created patient-specific livers-on-chips to explore SARS-CoV-2-induced liver dysfunction and to evaluate drugs to treat it.¹³
- Using cells isolated from human lung tissue, researchers engineered human lung organoids to study H5N1 virus replication, host cell survival, and lung immune responses to different viral strains.¹⁴
- According to a recent review, “microphysiological systems and organoids are already used in the pharmaceutical R&D pipeline because they are prefigured to overcome the translational gap between model systems and clinical studies.”¹⁵ The authors explain that complex, human-derived systems like organoids and microphysiological systems will be essential for research on filovirus and bornavirus infection in humans, for which “animal models cannot capture the respective pathogenesis and disease in full.”¹⁵
- Respiratory syncytial virus is being studied using *ex vivo* samples from patients to determine why some have a more severe reaction to the infection¹⁶ and with human airway organoids to develop and test antibody therapies.¹⁷
- Individuals with post-infectious disease syndromes like long COVID and myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome have been studied using brain imaging; analyses of skin biopsies, blood, and cerebrospinal fluid; monitoring of diet, sleep, and cardiac measures; and more to phenotype these conditions, understand how they occur, and guide potential therapies.¹⁸
- *In silico* tools have been used in drug repurposing studies to identify existing therapies that could treat COVID-19.¹⁹

In addition to adopting non-animal methods to study

and develop treatments, it's even more critical to take measures to prevent the spread of emerging pathogens. Ending the importation of wild species into laboratories for experimentation is a key step. Long-tailed and rhesus macaques are the most commonly used nonhuman primates in experimentation, the most commonly traded primate species, and the species that harbors the highest volume of potential zoonotic disease.^{20,21} While primate suppliers and buyers claim to support efforts to reduce the use of wild-caught macaques in research, investigations have revealed that international suppliers have falsely labeled wild-caught macaques as captive-bred and sold them to laboratories.²² This practice risks disease spillover and compromises the results of experiments conducted on these animals, whose health histories are unknown.

Macaques are often captured and imported from regions endemic for melioidosis, a life-threatening illness caused by *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Although the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) requires that monkeys imported from these regions undergo a mandatory quarantine, *Burkholderia pseudomallei* can remain dormant for long periods, and animals have been released into laboratories while still infected.²³ Macaques have also been imported while harboring tuberculosis-causing mycobacteria.^{24,25} According to the CDC, “In the United States, there is no centralized system for reporting TB in NHP that are not in CDC-mandated quarantine (minimum of 31 days after importation). Therefore, it is unknown how common TB is in NHP in the United States.”²⁶

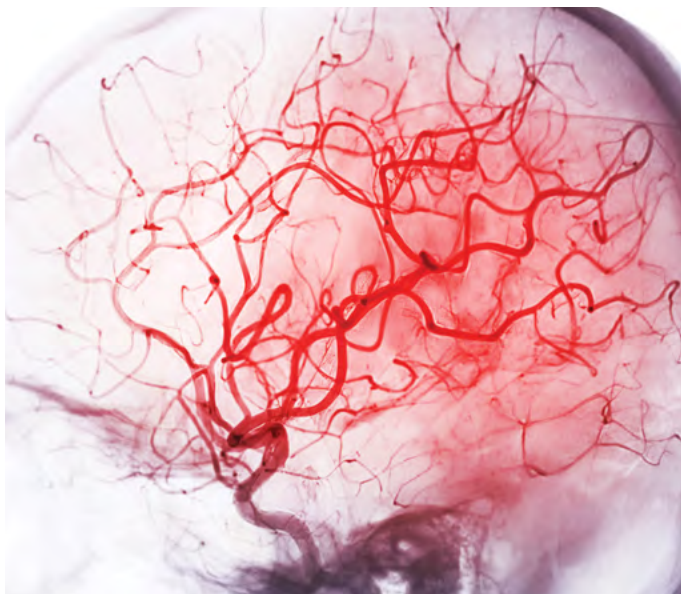
Ending the global trade of monkeys for experimentation would eliminate a major risk factor in zoonotic disease spillover, reduce the dissemination of unreliable data collected from animals of unknown origin, and stimulate the move toward human-relevant research methods. This is a critical step in protecting public health and preventing the next pandemic.

References

1. Boodman E. Researchers rush to test coronavirus vaccine in people without knowing how well it works in animals. STAT. March 11, 2020. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://www.statnews.com/2020/03/11/researchers-rush-to-start-moderna-coronavirus-vaccine-trial-without-usual-animal-testing/>
2. Zimmer C. Prototype vaccine protects monkeys from coronavirus. *The New York Times*. <https://www.nytimes.com/2020/05/20/health/coronavirus-vaccine-harvard.html>. May 20, 2020. Accessed December 3, 2024.
3. Hwang KS, Seo EU, Choi N, Kim J, Kim HN. 3D engineered tissue models for studying human-specific infectious viral diseases. *Bioact Mater*. 2023;21:576-594. doi:10.1016/j.bioactmat.2022.09.010
4. Alonso-Roman R, Mosig AS, Figge MT, et al. Organ-on-chip models for infectious disease research. *Nat Microbiol*. 2024;9(4):891-904. doi:10.1038/s41564-024-01645-6
5. Marrocchi E, Haren S van, Palma P, Levy O. Modeling human immune responses to vaccination *in vitro*. *Trends Immunol*. 2024;45(1):32-47. doi:10.1016/j.jit.2023.11.002
6. Flagg M, de Wit E. Advancing zoonotic respiratory virus research through the use of organoids. *Curr Opin Virol*. 2024;68-69:101435. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2024.101435
7. Gebert JT, Scribano F, Engvik KA, Perry JL, Hysler JM. Gastrointestinal organoids in the study of viral infections. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*. 2023;324(1):G51-G59. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00152.2022
8. Tang X, Xue D, Zhang T, et al. A multi-organoid platform identifies CIART as a key factor for SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Nat Cell Biol*. 2023;25(3):381-389. doi:10.1038/s41556-023-01095-y
9. Leibel SL, McVicar RN, Murad R, et al. A therapy for suppressing canonical and noncanonical SARS-CoV-2 viral entry and an intrinsic intrapulmonary inflammatory response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2024;121(30):e2408109121. doi:10.1073/pnas.2408109121



10. Ng JH, Sun A, Je HS, Tan EK. Unravelling pathophysiology of neurological and psychiatric complications of COVID-19 using brain organoids. *Neuroscientist*. 2023;29(1):30-40. doi:10.1177/10738584211015136
11. Shaker MR, Slonchak A, Al-mhanawi B, et al. Choroid plexus defects in Down syndrome brain organoids enhance neurotropism of SARS-CoV-2. *Sci Adv*. 2024;10(23):eadi4735. doi:10.1126/sciadv.adi4735
12. Mesci P, Souza JS de, Martin-Sancho L, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infects human brain organoids causing cell death and loss of synapses that can be rescued by treatment with Sofosbuvir. *PLoS Biol*. 2022;20(11):e3001845. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.3001845
13. Deguchi S, Kosugi K, Hashimoto R, et al. Elucidation of the liver pathophysiology of COVID-19 patients using liver-on-a-chips. *PNAS Nexus*. 2023;2(3):pgad029. doi:10.1093/pnasnexus/pgad029
14. Flagg M, Williamson BN, Ortiz-Morales JA, Lutterman TR, Wit E de. Comparison of contemporary and historic highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N1) virus replication in human lung organoids. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2025;31(2):318-322. doi:10.3201/eid3102.241147
15. Widerspich L, Steffen JF, Tappe D, Muñoz-Fontela C. Animal model alternatives in filovirus and bornavirus research. *Viruses*. 2023;15(1):158. doi:10.3390/v15010158
16. Altman MC, Reeves SR, Parker AR, et al. Interferon response to respiratory syncytial virus by bronchial epithelium from children with asthma is inversely correlated with pulmonary function. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2018;142(2):451-459. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2017.10.004
17. van Dijk LLA, Rijsbergen LC, Rubio BT, et al. Virus neutralization assays for human respiratory syncytial virus using airway organoids. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 2024;81(1):267. doi:10.1007/s00018-024-05307-y
18. Wolitt B, Singh K, LaMunio SR, et al. Deep phenotyping of post-infectious myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome. *Nat Commun*. 2024;15(1):907. doi:10.1038/s41467-024-45107-3
19. Maria NI, Rapicavoli RV, Aloimo S, et al. Application of the PHENotype SIMulator for rapid identification of potential candidates in effective COVID-19 drug repurposing. *Heliyon*. 2023;9(3). doi:10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e14115
20. Borsky S, Hennighausen H, Leiter A, Williges K. CITES and the zoonotic disease content in international wildlife trade. *Environ Resource Econ (Dordr)*. 2020;76(4):1001-1017. doi:10.1007/s10640-020-00456-7
21. Johnson CK, Hitchens PL, Pandit PS, et al. Global shifts in mammalian population trends reveal key predictors of virus spillover risk. *Proc Biol Sci*. 2020;287(1924):20192736. doi:10.1098/rspb.2019.2736
22. United States Department of Justice Southern District of Florida. Cambodian officials and six coconspirators indicted for taking part in primate smuggling scheme. Justice.gov. November 16, 2022. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://www.justice.gov/usao-sdfl/pr/cambodian-officials-and-six-co-conspirators-indicted-taking-part-primate-smuggling-0>
23. Taetzsch SJ, Swaney EM, Gee JE, et al. Melioidosis in cynomolgus macaques (*Macaca fascicularis*) imported to the United States from Cambodia. *Comp Med*. 2022;72(6):394-402. doi:10.30802/AALAS-CM-22-000024
24. Swisher SD, Taetzsch SJ, Laughlin ME, et al. Outbreak of *Mycobacterium orygis* in a shipment of cynomolgus macaques imported from Southeast Asia—United States, February–May 2023. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2024;73(7):145-148. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm7307a2
25. Weber K, Mayoral FJ, Vallejo C, et al. Natural outbreak of *Mycobacterium caprae* infection in imported laboratory cynomolgus macaques (*Macaca fascicularis*): diagnostic pitfalls and management of safety precautions. *J Toxicol Pathol*. 2024;37(4):197-206. doi:10.1293/tox.2024-0048
26. National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases. Tuberculosis and nonhuman primates. Published online July 2023.



Stroke

Stroke, a serious condition affecting the brain's blood vessels, is the fifth leading cause of death and a major contributor to disability in the U.S.¹ It occurs when blood flow to the brain is interrupted, either by a clot (ischemic stroke) or a burst blood vessel (hemorrhagic stroke), resulting in damage and death of brain cells due to lack of oxygen. After an ischemic stroke, recanalization (restoration of blood flow to the brain) is the only immediate treatment available in the acute phase.² Procedural intervention by endovascular therapy is the standard treatment for an ischemic stroke when possible but is only effective in approximately 25% of cases.³

Despite over a thousand neuroprotective drugs showing promise in animal models, none have translated into effective human therapies for strokes.⁴ Our understanding of the biological processes driving human stroke recovery remains limited,² and developing accurate models of the central nervous system is challenging due to the complexity of the human brain. Current animal models, which primarily use rats, lack essential human characteristics, differ in stroke recovery compared to humans, and raise ethical concerns.^{4,5} For example, ischemic stroke typically occurs in elderly patients with comorbidities, whereas experiments are predominantly carried out on young, healthy animals who often exhibit spontaneous recovery.⁶

Significant differences in brain composition—such as white matter making up 60% of the human brain but only 10% of the mouse brain⁷—and variations in blood-brain barrier physiology^{8,9} play crucial roles in stroke pathology. Additionally, differences in clot composition, neuronal function, and inflammatory processes among species further contribute to the poor translatability of animal models in stroke research.^{10–12}

A 2010 analysis of 16 systematic reviews (including 525 different studies) on human stroke interventions tested in animal models revealed that the efficacy of these experiments on animals was overstated by approximately one-third due to publication bias (the propensity of researchers and journals to publish results showing positive outcomes and omit studies with negative or null data).¹³ The authors noted that “participants in clinical trials may be put at unnecessary risk if efficacy in animals has been overstated.”¹³

In silico modeling shows potential to replace animal experimentation in stroke research. Projects like INSIST “IN-Silico trials for treatment of acute Ischemic Stroke” use virtual patients to simulate stroke treatments, replicating clinical characteristics, such as clot properties, vessel geometries, and patient medical records.¹⁴ These models, which allow for virtual drug testing and the detailed study of thrombosis and brain perfusion in humans, “have the potential to lead to a more effective human clinical trial design, reduce animal testing, lower development costs, and shorten time to market for new medical products.”¹⁴ A groundbreaking *in silico* trial published in 2021 predicted aneurysm treatment responses using 164 virtual patients with 82 unique anatomies.¹⁵ This model outperformed experiments on animals, identifying new risk factors for treatment failure in days instead of decades. Virtual modeling can also assist patient-tailored clinical decisions for strokes and other neurological conditions. However, regulatory reform for *in silico* trials is urgently needed to advance the field.¹⁶

Researchers are also exploring new technologies and cell-based methods to enhance recovery by replacing damaged brain tissue with stem cells.⁵ Recently, stem cell therapy using patients’ bone marrow or allogeneic umbilical cord blood has shown improved neurological outcomes in clinical trials.^{2,17–19} In preclinical research, the isolation of human stem cells and hiPSCs has advanced the development of scalable human models in neurobiology.^{4,20} Innovative 3D systems, like organs-on-chips and brain organoids,^{21,22} may mimic complex cell interactions and *in vivo* physiology better than animal models, while 3D printing²³ enables the creation of detailed nervous system models for preclinical drug testing and clinical applications.

Accurately modeling ischemic responses requires understanding cellular interactions that influence blood-brain barrier permeability, cerebral edema, and neurovascular responses under pathological conditions. Because these interactions ultimately affect stroke outcomes, it is essential to create realistic models. Combining hiPSCs with advanced cell culture technologies has allowed researchers to replicate specific human nervous system features. For example, Kook and colleagues developed a vascularized model by coculturing vascular and cerebral spheroids generated by

hiPSCs.²⁴ In another brain organoid study, Xu et al. observed morphological and synaptic changes in microglia cells after viral exposure.²⁵ Additionally, microfluidic models enable the use of patient cells and real-time monitoring of human brain dynamics, such as blood-brain barrier permeability and shear stress, which are not feasible in experiments using other species. *Ex vivo* brain slices are another valuable method for studying human brain tissue, as they preserve *in vivo* properties, spatial organization, and complex networks of various cell types.²⁶

In recent years, *in vitro* systems for studying strokes and the human nervous system have advanced significantly, becoming sought-after tools for studying human brain function and improving stroke treatment strategies.⁹ Now that these tools are available, researchers must adopt them and funders must support their uptake.

References

- American Stroke Association. About stroke. www.stroke.org. 2024. Accessed October 14, 2024. <https://www.stroke.org/en/about-stroke>
- Ruscu M, Glavan D, Surugiu R, et al. Pharmacological and stem cell therapy of stroke in animal models: do they accurately reflect the response of humans? *Exp Neurol*. 2024;376:114753. doi:10.1016/j.expneurol.2024.114753
- Crilly S, Zille M, Kasher PR, Modo M. Editorial: Innovative models of stroke pathology. *Front Neurol*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fneur.2023.1266075
- Van Breedam E, Ponsaerts P. Promising strategies for the development of advanced *in vitro* models with high predictive power in ischaemic stroke research. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2022;23(13):7140. doi:10.3390/ijms23137140
- Nikolakopoulou P, Rauti R, Voulgaris D, Shlomy I, Maoz BM, Herland A. Recent progress in translational engineered *in vitro* models of the central nervous system. *Brain*. 2020;143(11):3181–3213. doi:10.1093/brain/awaa268
- Sommer CJ. Ischemic stroke: experimental models and reality. *Acta Neuropathol*. 2017;133(2):245–261. doi:10.1007/s00401-017-1667-0
- Krafft PR, Bailey EL, Lekic T, et al. Etiology of stroke and choice of models. *Int J Stroke*. 2012;7(5):398–406. doi:10.1111/j.1747-4949.2012.00838.x
- Chen ZQ, Mou R, Feng D, Wang Z, Chen G. The role of nitric oxide in stroke. *Med Gas Res*. 2017;7(3):194–203. doi:10.4103/2045-9912.216750
- Syvänen S, Lindhe O, Palner M, et al. Species differences in blood-brain barrier transport of three positron emission tomography radioligands with emphasis on P-glycoprotein transport. *Drug Metab Dispos*. 2009;37(3):635–643. doi:10.1124/dmd.108.024745
- Lin S, Lin Y, Nery JR, et al. Comparison of the transcriptional landscapes between human and mouse tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2014;111(48):17224–17229. doi:10.1073/pnas.1413624111
- Johnson S, Dwivedi A, Mirza M, McCarthy R, Gilvarry M. A review of the advancements in the *in-vitro* modelling of acute ischemic stroke and its treatment. *Front Med Technol*. 2022;4. doi:10.3389/fmedt.2022.879074
- Roth S, Liesz A. Stroke research at the crossroads—where are we heading? *Swiss Med Wkly*. 2016;146:w14329. doi:10.4414/smw.2016.14329
- Seno ES, Bart van der Worp H, Bath PMW, Howells DW, Macleod MR. Publication bias in reports of animal stroke studies leads to major overstatement of efficacy. *PLoS Biol*. 2010;8(3):e1000344. doi:10.1371/JOURNAL.PBI.1000344
- Konduri PR, Marquering HA, van Bavel EE, Hoekstra A, Majoie CBLM, The INSIST Investigators. *In-silico* trials for treatment of acute ischemic stroke. *Front Neurol*. 2020;11. doi:10.3389/fneur.2020.558125
- Sarrami-Foroushani A, Lassila T, MacRaid M, et al. *In-silico* trial of intracranial flow diverters replicates and expands insights from conventional clinical trials. *Nat Commun*. 2021;12(1):3861. doi:10.1038/s41467-021-23998-w
- KPMG. *In silico* regulatory evidence utilisation within the life science sector. In: *SilicoUK Pro-Innovation Regulations Network*. 2024. doi:10.5281/zenodo.12735158
- He JQ, Sussman ES, Steinberg GK. Revisiting stem cell-based clinical trials for ischemic stroke. *Front Aging Neurosci*. 2020;12. doi:10.3389/fnagi.2020.575990
- Laskowitz DT, Bennett ER, Durham RJ, et al. Allogeneic umbilical cord blood infusion for adults with ischemic stroke: clinical outcomes from a phase I safety study. *Stem Cells Transl Med*. 2018;7(7):521–529. doi:10.1002/sctm.18-0008
- Boncaraglio GB, Ranieri M, Bersano A, Parati EA, Giovane CD. Stem cell transplantation for ischemic stroke. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2019;2019(5):CD007231.
- Giorgi C, Castelli V, d'Angelo M, Cimini A. Organoids modeling stroke in a petri dish. *Biomedicines*. 2024;12(4):877. doi:10.3390/biomedicines12040877
- Shakeri A, Wang Y, Zhao Y, et al. Engineering organ-on-a-chip systems for vascular diseases. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2023;43(12):2241–2255. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.123.318233
- Kofman S, Mohan N, Sun X, Ibric L, Piermarini E, Qiang L. Human mini brains and spinal cords in a dish: modeling strategies, current challenges, and prospective advances. *J Tissue Eng*. 2022;13:2041731422113391. doi:10.1177/2041731422113391
- Jachumsen M, Janjua TAM, Arceo JC, Lauber J, Buessinger ES, Kæseler RL. Induction of neural plasticity using a low-cost open source brain-computer interface and a 3D-printed wrist exoskeleton. *Sensors (Basel)*. 2021;21(2):572. doi:10.3390/s21020572
- Kook MG, Lee SE, Shin N, et al. Generation of cortical brain organoid with vascularization by assembling with vascular spheroid. *Int J Stem Cells*. 2022;15(1):85–94.
- Xu R, Boreland AJ, Li X, et al. Developing human pluripotent stem cell-based cerebral organoids with a controllable microglia ratio for modeling brain development and pathology. *Stem Cell Rep*. 2021;16(8):1923–1937. doi:10.1016/j.stemcr.2021.06.011
- National Centre for the Replacement, Refinement and Reduction of Animals in Research. Research round-up: replacing animals in stroke research. www.nc3rs.org.uk. August 14, 2023. Accessed October 14, 2024. <https://nc3rs.org.uk/news/research-round-replacing-animals-stroke-research>

Substance Use Disorder

Fundamental aspects of nonhuman animals make them inappropriate for the study of substance use disorders (SUD). First, the use of and dependence on drugs in humans is a vastly complex experience, one that has been impossible to mimic using animals in a laboratory setting.¹ It has been argued that attempts to model SUD in nonhuman animals, especially rodents, are “overambitious” and that the “‘validity’ of such models is often limited to superficial similarities, referred to as ‘face validity’ that reflect quite different underlying phenomena and biological processes from the clinical situation.”²

[A]nimal models cannot capture many key aspects of human brain disorders that may be caused by an SUD, which often involve the interplay of genetic, developmental, and environmental factors. ... In addition, studying the brain in live animals involves invasive techniques that can affect the health and behavior of the subjects, potentially confounding results. ... Consequently, it's hard to translate research outcomes from animal models into effective clinical treatments for SUDs due to the inter-species differences in neuro systems between human and animal models.³

Several diagnostic criteria for SUD are impossible to model in animals since they require an individual to self-report. These include “(i) subjective craving, (ii) taking the substance in larger amounts or for longer than intended and (iii) wanting to cease or reduce substance use but being unable to.”⁴

Second, the pharmacokinetic actions of drugs differ among species. For example, “the rate of metabolism of MDMA and its major metabolites is slower in humans than rats or monkeys, potentially allowing endogenous neuroprotective mechanisms to function in a species-specific manner.”⁵ Pharmacokinetic differences between humans and “model”

animals likely explain why the neurotoxicity seen in rodents after MDMA administration has not been observed in a clinical setting.⁵ Since MDMA is being explored not only because of its use as a recreational drug but also for its potential therapeutic use, accurate knowledge regarding its safety in humans is paramount.

Third, serious flaws in the experimental design of substance use experiments on animals skew the interpretation of their results. Unlike humans, whose experience with SUD is primarily shaped by individual choice to consume an addictive substance—often over other rewarding alternatives—animals in laboratories are typically not given this option. When they are, the majority will choose an alternative reward, such as sugar, over the drug.⁶ This holds for primates as well as mice and rats. Even among animals with a history of heavy drug use, only about 10% continue to self-administer the drug when presented with another rewarding choice.⁷ In a review on the “validation crisis” in animal models of drug addiction, it has been said that the lack of choice offered to animals in these experiments raises “serious doubt” about “the interpretation of drug use in experimental animals.”⁶

The nonhuman animal has been called a “most reluctant collaborator” in studying alcohol use disorder and exhibits a “determined sobriety,” which the experimenter must fight against to overcome “their consistent failure to replicate the volitional consumption of ethanol to the point of physical dependency.”⁷ National Institute of Mental Health researchers reason that “it is difficult to argue that [drug self-administration by rodents] truly models compulsion, when the alternative to self-administration is solitude in a shoebox cage.”⁸

Despite the epidemic of drug dependence and overdose in the U.S. and the prevalence of SUD research conducted on animals, there are only limited treatment options available for individuals addicted to opioids, nicotine, and alcohol and no approved treatments for marijuana, stimulant, or polysubstance users.⁹ Leadership at the National Institute on Drug Abuse has noted that pharmaceutical companies show little interest in investing in treatments for SUD due to the stigma and complexities of the disease.^{9,10} While data from animal studies were once hailed as promising in certain drug classes and relapse prevention, most have either failed to be effective in human trials or were not tolerated well by humans.^{4,10} Some researchers argue that “these failures illustrate the inability of animal models to capture the complex nature of addiction and its treatment” and that “findings from animal models of addiction have generated a misleading picture of the nature of addictive behavior in humans.”⁴

Non-invasive human and human biology-based research methods are now providing answers to questions that the use of other animals is fundamentally unable to solve.

Rutgers University Robert Wood Johnson Medical School researchers authored a review article describing how hiPSCs can provide a “unique opportunity to model neuropsychiatric disorders like [alcohol use disorders] in a manner that ... maintains fidelity with complex human genetic contexts. Patient-specific neuronal cells derived from [induced pluripotent stem] cells can then be used for drug discovery and precision medicine.”¹¹

Forward-thinking scientists around the world are carrying out human-relevant, non-animal research on SUD:

- Researchers are using postmortem human samples to model changes in the brain and brain cells induced by SUD. For example, at the University of Texas Health Science Center and the Baylor College of Medicine, researchers engineered a novel hiPSC model of neural progenitor cells and neurons from postmortem human skin cells, directly comparing the new models to brain tissue from the same donors to model opioid-induced brain changes.¹² Heidelberg University scientists conducted an epigenomics study on postmortem brain tissue from individuals with cocaine use disorder to understand how the disorder alters synaptic signaling and neuroplasticity.¹³
- A recent University of Pennsylvania study used 3D genomic datasets to sequence more than 50 diverse human cell types to identify genetic and cell targets that underlie SUD.¹⁴
- A multi-omics study conducted by a team of researchers across the U.S. as part of the Million Veteran Program used systems biology to reveal key genetic targets for new drugs to treat opioid use disorder.¹⁵
- University of Central Florida researchers have developed a hiPSC model for studying opioid use disorder and opioid-induced respiratory depression to combat the opioid overdose crisis.¹⁶
- At North Carolina State University, scientists co-cultured human neurons to form assembloids used to understand single-cell human molecular responses to cocaine and morphine.¹⁷ Human-derived assembloids and organoids “show unique potential in recapitulating the response of a developing human brain to substances”¹³ and will also be helpful in studying *in utero* exposure to drugs of abuse.
- Research on better ways to treat human pain is crucial for reducing opioid use disorder incidence and relapse. Researchers at Queen’s University Belfast used *in vitro* and *in vivo* human neuronal models to study a molecular basis for the modulation of nociception in human peripheral nerves.¹⁸ Biotechnology companies like AxoSim, NETRI, and others have developed human neuronal *in vitro* models that can be used for human pain research.

In addition, the funds currently supporting ineffective and wasteful SUD studies in animals could be redirected to support effective drug prevention, rehabilitation, and mental health programs.

References

1. Tzschentke TM. Where do we stand in the field of anti-abuse drug discovery? *Expert Opin Drug Discov*. 2014;9(11):1255-1258. doi:10.1517/17460441.2014.948415
2. Stephens DN, Crombag HS, Duka T. The challenge of studying parallel behaviors in humans and animal models. In: Sommer WH, Spanagel R, eds. *Behavioral Neurobiology of Alcohol Addiction*. Springer; 2013:611-645. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-28720-6_133
3. Li K, Gu L, Cai H, Lu HC, Mackie K, Guo F. Human brain organoids for understanding substance use disorders. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet*. 2024;58:101036. doi:10.1016/j.dmpk.2024.101036
4. Field M, Kersbergen I. Are animal models of addiction useful? *Addiction*. 2020;115(1):6-12. doi:10.1111/add.14764
5. Green AR, King MV, Shortall SE, Fone KCF. Lost in translation: preclinical studies on 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine provide information on mechanisms of action, but do not allow accurate prediction of adverse events in humans. *Br J Pharmacol*. 2012;166(5):1523-1536. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01819.x
6. Ahmed SH. Validation crisis in animal models of drug addiction: beyond non-disordered drug use toward drug addiction. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2010;35(2):172-184. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.04.005
7. Ramsden E. Making animals alcoholic: shifting laboratory models of addiction. *J Hist Behav Sci*. 2015;51(2):164-194. doi:10.1002/jhbs.21715
8. Hyman SE, Malenka RC. Addiction and the brain: the neurobiology of compulsion and its persistence. *Nat Rev Neurosci*. 2001;2(10):695-703. doi:10.1038/35094560
9. Whitten A. Developing new drugs to treat addiction. *Drug Discovery News*. September 3, 2024. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://www.drugdiscoverynews.com/developing-new-drugs-to-treat-addiction-16033>
10. Montoya ID, Volkow ND. IUPHAR Review: New strategies for medications to treat substance use disorders. *Pharmacol Res*. 2024;200:107078. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2024.107078
11. Scarnati MS, Halikere A, Pang ZP. Using human stem cells as a model system to understand the neural mechanisms of alcohol use disorders: current status and outlook. *Alcohol*. 2019;74:83-93. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2018.03.008
12. Mendez EF, Grimm SL, Stertz L, et al. A human stem cell-derived neuronal model of morphine exposure reflects brain dysregulation in opioid use disorder: transcriptomic and epigenetic characterization of postmortem-derived iPSC neurons. *Front Psychiatry*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fpsyt.2023.1070556
13. Poisel E, Zillich L, Streit F, et al. DNA methylation in cocaine use disorder—an epigenome-wide approach in the human prefrontal cortex. *Front Psychiatry*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fpsyt.2023.1075250
14. Trang KB, Chesi A, Toikuma S, et al. Shared and unique 3D genomic features of substance use disorders across multiple cell types. *medRxiv*. Preprint posted online July 19, 2024. doi:10.1101/2024.07.18.24310649
15. Sullivan KA, Kainer D, Lane M, et al. Multi-omic network analysis identifies dysregulated neurobiological pathways in opioid addiction. *Biol Psychiatry*. 2024;24. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2024.11.013
16. Guo X, Akonda N, Fiorino G, et al. Human iPSC-derived PreBotC-like neurons and development of an opiate overdose and recovery model. *Adv Biol (Weinh)*. 2024;8(8):2300276. doi:10.1002/adbi.202300276
17. Rudibaugh TP, Tam RW, Estridge RC, Stuppy SR, Keung AJ. Single-cell assessment of human stem cell-derived mesolimbic models and their responses to substances of abuse. *Organoids*. 2024;3(2):126-147. doi:10.3390/organoids3020009
18. McMillan H, Lundy FT, Dunne OM, et al. Endogenous Mas-related G-protein-coupled receptor X1 activates and sensitizes TRPA1 in a human model of peripheral nerves. *FASEB J*. 2021;35(5):e21492. doi:10.1096/fj.202001667RR

Women's Health

While women face significant health risks independent of sex or gender, many health outcomes are closely linked to the reproductive cycle and can vary throughout a woman's life.¹ Historically underfunded and understudied, women's health issues such as infertility, endometriosis, adenomyosis, and menopausal symptoms require urgent attention.²

A significant obstacle to using other species to study women's health is the anatomy of the reproductive tract. For example, mice have a closed reproductive system with tightly coiled oviducts opening into the bursal space. In contrast, the human reproductive system is open to the peritoneal cavity. This allows endometrial cells, shed during menstruation, to flow backward (retrograde menstruation) into the peritoneal cavity. This retrograde menstruation is linked to the development and symptoms of endometriosis. "[F]rom a morphogenetic perspective Müllerian duct development

differs considerably in mice and humans,³ resulting in the development of fallopian tubes in humans and the Müllerian vagina in mice.

Endometriosis and adenomyosis are closely related gynecological conditions that cause pelvic pain, miscarriage, and infertility and affect around 10% of women.⁴⁻⁶ Despite being first described centuries ago, significant gaps in the diagnosis and treatment of these conditions are due to the incomplete understanding of underlying mechanisms⁵ that have been repeatedly investigated using failed animal models.

Human endometriotic lesions, which are not yet fully characterized, vary significantly in location, size, color, and depth.⁷ Additionally, endometriotic lesions have distinct etiologies that are impossible to fully replicate in animal



models, requiring invasive methods such as surgical engraftment, intraperitoneal injection, or direct tissue injection into the endometrium.^{7,8} These artificial approaches often result in cellular contamination with non-uterine tissue and local inflammation in animals.⁹ Transgenic *de novo* mouse models rarely succeed in replicating endometriosis due to the lethal phenotypes often associated with knocking out essential genes.⁸ In addition, the long latency period required for endometriosis to develop—something unachievable with short-lived species like mice—underscores the fundamental limitations of animal models.

The process of menopause and its symptoms vary widely among women, primarily influenced by factors such as the remaining number of eggs in the ovaries, lifestyle, diet, and ethnicity.^{10–12} During the menopause transition, fluctuations in estradiol levels in the perimenopausal phase can cause specific, complex, and protracted physiological, behavioral, and neurological changes¹⁰ that experiments on animals fundamentally fail to replicate.

The estrous cycle of other primates and rodents differs considerably from that of humans.¹³ The vast majority of nonhuman animals do not experience menopause, and their fertility patterns differ significantly from those of humans. Fertility decline can occur in mice as early as 8 months,¹⁴ or about one-sixth of their potential lifespan. The menstrual cycle of other primates and rodents differs in length, hormone fluctuation, and the ways in which these hormones regulate the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis compared to humans.^{13,15,16}

Given the many biological challenges described above, researchers attempt to replicate menopause and uterine lesions in animals using unnatural methods. Ovariectomy—the surgical removal of ovaries—is considered the “gold standard” for creating these symptoms in animals, but the procedure is an invasive and clinically irrelevant method for inducing menopause. Menopause is a gradual transition—not an abrupt event—and animals do not experience the same symptoms as humans, such as brain fog or the continued release of androgens by the ovaries.¹⁷ Other animal models created by the chemical induction of premature ovarian failure are prone to experimental confounds, such as discrepancies related to the dose and duration of the treatment, the development of unrelated neurological issues,¹⁸ and the inability to model responses to drugs that may reverse premature ovarian failure in humans.¹⁹

Most experiments use young animals, such as young marmosets, whose physiology drastically differs from that of the aging humans they are supposed to mimic. Genetic patterns in the brains of these animals don’t align with those of humans in the menopausal transition, meaning cognitive

decline caused by estrogen fluctuation and loss during this period cannot be replicated.²⁰

To design more effective interventions, it is essential to deepen the understanding of human-specific biological mechanisms that affect women’s health and fund the tools necessary for this critical yet often overlooked research.

Collective efforts for phenotypic characterization and biobanking of human endometrial lesions,^{21,22} combined with machine learning tools that analyze patient data and wearable devices to identify potential risk factors, can produce data that has been historically difficult to replicate using simpler *in vitro* models. In one study, researchers developed a unified predictive model for the diagnosis of endometriosis using a dataset of over 5,000 women.²³ The model analyzed more than 1,000 variables, including lifestyle, genetic variants, and medical history.

The limitations of experiments on animals and traditional *in vitro* models have driven the development of advanced microfluidics platforms that accurately recapitulate the human reproductive system.²⁴ These include the human placenta-on-a-chip, which allows for the study of maternal-fetal interface and pregnancy-related conditions,^{25–27} and standardized hiPSC protocols.²⁸ Another vascularized multicellular model effectively mimics the hormonal fluctuations of the human menstrual cycle,²⁹ enabling the study of endometrial permeability to contraceptives and serving as a proof-of-concept for studying human embryo implantation, which is impossible to replicate using animal models. Ultrasonographic data has been used to build a 3D bioprinted endometrium for diagnosing congenital uterine anomalies.³⁰ Recently, the Human Endometrial Cell Atlas was published as a new reference for studying endometrial transcriptomics and guiding the development of human *in vitro* systems.³¹

Shifting resources away from inaccurate animal models and toward improvement in patient care would also profoundly affect outcomes. A recent study highlighted that misinterpreted symptoms are a major contributor to delayed endometriosis diagnoses.³² To tackle this issue, the authors proposed a comprehensive approach that includes educating physicians, offering specialized courses for medical students, and integrating other healthcare professionals into the diagnostic and care processes.

The human menstrual cycle and endometrium are dynamic and unique to every individual, highlighting the need to prioritize personalized approaches using patient-derived models. Non-animal methods can revolutionize women’s health research, offering more accurate models for disease study, drug testing, and precision medicine.

References

- Mayo Clinic Staff. Women's health. Mayo Clinic. September 28, 2022. Accessed October 9, 2024. <https://www.mayoclinic.org/healthy-lifestyle/womens-health/basics/womens-health/hlv-20049411>
- Carneiro MM. Women's health in 2024: change now for tomorrow will be too late. *Women & Health*. 2024;64(1):1-4. doi:10.1080/03630242.2024.2292320
- Cunha GR, Sinclair A, Ricke WA, Robbey SJ, Cao M, Baskin LS. Reproductive tract biology: of mice and men. *Differentiation*. 2019;110:49-63. doi:10.1016/j.diff.2019.07.004
- Vercellini P, Viganò P, Bondini V, Buggio L, Berlanda N, Somigliana E. Association of endometriosis and adenomyosis with pregnancy and infertility. *Fertil Steril*. 2023;119(5):727-740. doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2023.03.018
- Smolarz B, Szyba K, Romanowicz H. Endometriosis: epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis, treatment and genetics (review of literature). *Int J Mol Sci*. 2021;22(19):10554. doi:10.3390/ijms221910554
- World Health Organization. Endometriosis. WHO.int. March 24, 2023. Accessed October 9, 2024. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/endometriosis>
- Burns KA, Pearson AM, Slack JL, et al. Endometriosis in the mouse: challenges and progress toward a 'best fit' murine model. *Front Physiol*. 2022;12. Accessed January 17, 2024. <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fphys.2021.806574>
- Zhao Y, Wang Y, Gu P, Tuo L, Wang L, Jiang SW. Transgenic mice applications in the study of endometriosis pathogenesis. *Front Cell Dev Biol*. 2024;12. doi:10.3389/fcell.2024.1376414
- Feng D, Menger MD, Wang H, Laschke MW. Luminal epithelium in endometrial fragments affects their vascularization, growth and morphological development into endometriosis-like lesions in mice. *Dis Model Mech*. 2014;7(2):225-232. doi:10.1242/dmm.013664
- Chalouhi S. Menopause: A complex and controversial journey. *Post Reprod Health*. 2017;23(3):128-131. doi:10.1177/205336911771346
- Bansal R, Aggarwal N. Menopausal hot flashes: a concise review. *J Midlife Health*. 2019;10(1):6. doi:10.4103/jmh.JMH_7_19
- Todorova L, Bonassi R, Guerrero Carreño FJ, et al. Prevalence and impact of vasomotor symptoms due to menopause among women in Brazil, Canada, Mexico, and Nordic Europe: a cross-sectional survey. *Menopause*. 2023;30(12):1179. doi:10.1097/GME.0000000000002265
- Acevedo-Rodriguez A, Kauffman AS, Cherrington BD, Borges CS, Roepke TA, Laconi M. Emerging insights into hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis regulation and interaction with stress signalling. *J Neuroendocrinol*. 2018;30(10):e12590. doi:10.1111/jne.12590
- Zhang Z, He C, Gao Y, et al. α -ketoglutarate delays age-related fertility decline in mammals. *Aging Cell*. 2021;20(2):e13291. doi:10.1111/acel.13291
- Koebele SY, Bimonte-Nelson HA. Modeling menopause: the utility of rodents in translational behavioral endocrinology research. *Maturitas*. 2016;87:5-17. doi:10.1016/j.maturitas.2016.01.015
- Wood BM, Negrey JD, Brown JL, et al. Demographic and hormonal evidence for menopause in wild chimpanzees. *Science*. 2023;382(6669):eadd5473. doi:10.1126/science. add5473
- Whitton K, Baber R. Androgen-based therapies in women. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2024;38(1):101783. doi:10.1016/j.beem.2023.101783
- Cao LB, Leung CK, Law PWN, et al. Systemic changes in a mouse model of VCD-induced premature ovarian failure. *Life Sci*. 2020;262:118543. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118543
- Lee EH, Han SE, Park MJ, et al. Establishment of effective mouse model of premature ovarian failure considering treatment duration of anticancer drugs and natural recovery time. *J Menopausal Med*. 2018;24(3):196-203. doi:10.6118/jmm.2018.24.3.196
- Russell JK, Jones CK, Newhouse PA. The role of estrogen in brain and cognitive aging. *Neurotherapeutics*. 2019;16(3):649-665. doi:10.1007/s13311-019-00766-9
- Colón-Caraballo M, García M, Mendoza A, Flores I. Human endometriosis tissue microarray reveals site-specific expression of estrogen receptors, progesterone receptor, and Ki67. *Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol*. 2019;27(7):491-500. doi:10.1097/PAL.0000000000000663
- Becker CM, Laufer MR, Stratton P, et al. World Endometriosis Research Foundation Endometriosis Phenome and Biobanking Harmonisation Project: I. Surgical phenotype data collection in endometriosis research. *Fertil Steril*. 2014;102(5). doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2014.07.709
- Blass I, Sahar T, Shraibman A, Ofer D, Rappoport N, Linial M. Revisiting the risk factors for endometriosis: a machine learning approach. *J Pers Med*. 2022;12(7):1114. doi:10.3390/jpm12071114
- Deng ZM, Dai FF, Wang RQ, et al. Organ-on-a-chip: future of female reproductive pathophysiological models. *J Nanobiotechnology*. 2024;22(1):455. doi:10.1186/s12951-024-02651-w
- Blundell C, Tess ER, Schanzer ASR, et al. A microphysiological model of the human placental barrier. *Lab Chip*. 2016;16(16):3065-3073. doi:10.1039/c6lc00259e
- Ghorbanpour SM, Richards C, Pienaar D, et al. A placenta-on-a-chip model to determine the regulation of FKBP1 and galectin-3 in preeclampsia. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 2023;80(2):44. doi:10.1007/s00018-022-04648-w
- Lee JS, Romero R, Han YM, et al. Placenta-on-a-chip: a novel platform to study the biology of the human placenta. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2016;29(7):1046-1054. doi:10.3109/14767058.2015.1038518
- Lermant A, Robussier G, Davidson L, Lanz HL, Mordach CE. Protocol for a placenta-on-a-chip model using trophoblasts differentiated from human induced pluripotent stem cells. *STAR Protoc*. 2024;5(1):102879. doi:10.1016/j.xpro.2024.102879
- Ahn J, Yoon MJ, Hong SH, et al. Three-dimensional microengineered vascularised endometrium-on-a-chip. *Hum Reprod*. 2021;36(10):2720-2731. doi:10.1093/humrep/deab186
- Wang L, Chen XJ, Liang JH, Zhang ZK, Cao TS, Zhang L. Preliminary application of three-dimensional printing in congenital uterine anomalies based on three-dimensional transvaginal ultrasonographic data. *BMC Women's Health*. 2022;22(1):290. doi:10.1186/s12905-022-01873-0
- Marečková M, García-Alonso L, Moullet M, et al. An integrated single-cell reference atlas of the human endometrium. *Nat Genet*. 2024;56(9):1925-1937. doi:10.1038/s41588-024-01873-w
- Lukac S, Hancke K, Janni W, et al. Three-dimensional model for improvement of endometriosis care (3D-E). *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. 2024;165(2):416-423. doi:10.1002/ijgo.15165

Xenotransplantation

As the demand for organs grows, the once-experimental idea of using animals for transplants has evolved into a controversial push to breed pigs exclusively for organ harvesting, a practice known as “xenotransplantation.” There are multiple ways to improve our current system to increase access to viable human organs without xenotransplantation.

According to the United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS), as of October 2024, over 104,000 people in the U.S. are waiting for organ transplants.¹ Despite this monumental and urgent need, the current system for managing, harvesting, and transporting human organs is highly inefficient. Human organs remain the most compatible and effective option for transplantation, yet inefficiencies in the system lead to the waste of many viable organs. Rather than resorting to genetically engineering, breeding, and killing pigs for organ harvesting, the focus should be on refining the Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network (OPTN), the current U.S. human organ donation system. Creating a separate xenotransplantation network would demand substantial government oversight and funding, adding complexity and potential inefficiency to an already challenging system. Instead, the most responsible and effective solution is to strengthen the current human organ donation process, ensuring that patients receive the best possible transplant options.

Until recently, UNOS was the sole organization managing the OPTN in the U.S., but it has faced decades of criticism for poor management. A 2022 Senate Committee on Finance investigation revealed that organs procured by UNOS were often lost, damaged, delayed, or never collected.² A 2022 report by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine concluded that the U.S. organ transplant system is inefficient, inequitable, and inconsistent and needs significant improvement.³ Human organ transplantation is a critical and, by nature, scarce lifesaving resource. Yet one in five donor kidneys and one in 10 donor livers were procured but never transplanted, primarily due to the systemic problems described above.⁴

Moreover, the current system often wastes already available organs. A study of kidney transplants from 2000 to 2015 found that in nearly 8,000 cases, one kidney was used while the donor's other kidney was discarded, often due to minor differences from ideal kidney organ donation criteria.⁵ These discarded kidneys would likely function well, especially

compared to long-term dialysis.⁶ According to Dr. Dalvin Roth, a Stanford professor and Nobel Prize recipient for his work on kidney exchange programs, transplant centers are pressured to reject kidneys because they are penalized for unsuccessful transplants.⁶ However, transplant centers are not penalized for rejecting kidneys.⁶ This system perpetuates the organ shortage because *rejected* kidneys may not meet an unrealistic threshold; considering the significant morbidity and mortality of long-term dialysis, transplants offer far greater benefits to patients.⁶ Reforming these criteria could significantly increase the number of available kidneys among other organs.

In response, President Joe Biden signed the bipartisan *Securing the U.S. Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network Act* in 2023 to modernize the national transplant system.⁷ This legislation aims to ensure that patients receive high-quality human organs,⁷ in contrast to animal organs, which harbor risks of rejection and zoonotic infections and raise ethical concerns. In August 2024, the Health Resources and Services Administration announced that the OPTN Board of Directors, which governs national organ allocation policy, would be separately incorporated and independent from UNOS.⁸ This is a critical step toward improving efficiency, but additional efforts to expand and improve the OPTN are needed, as human organs remain the best option for transplant patients.

Xenotransplantation introduces additional risks, including transmitting pathogens from animals to humans, a phenomenon known as xenozoonosis. The FDA has recognized this as a significant risk, particularly for transplant patients who are inherently and medically immunosuppressed.⁹ These infections could potentially spread to close contacts and the broader community, raising an ethical dilemma by pitting the duty to protect public health against the need to provide organ transplants for patients with end-stage organ failure.¹⁰ Despite genetically engineering animals, raising them in pathogen-free facilities, and undergoing pathogen screening, viruses such as porcine cytomegalovirus or porcine roseolovirus have been reported even after pre-transplant screening.¹⁰ In May 2022, a pig heart transplant recipient died two months after his operation.¹¹ The autopsy revealed that the pig's heart carried undetected porcine cytomegalovirus and may have contributed to an unforeseen and untimely death in an immunocompromised individual.¹¹ Of the two living xenotransplant recipients, only one still has the pig organ, while all other recipients have died,¹² which may highlight the practice's futility but likely also reflects the fact that only high-risk patients have been selected to receive this dangerous, experimental treatment. The risks of xenotransplantation are high compared to human organ transplants, which, when managed efficiently, remain the safest and most effective solution.

Rather than rely on xenotransplantation to solve the organ shortage, the U.S. should make systematic changes to increase the availability of human organs. For example, experts suggest adopting a “presumed consent” policy, recommended by a 2019 University of Michigan study.¹³ In this system, organ donation is the “default” unless individuals opt out, a practice that has already increased donation rates in other countries.¹³ Furthermore, the U.S. could implement approaches similar to those of European countries that prioritize broad access to human organs and maximize the efficiency of their organ donation and transplantation systems.¹⁴ Their success is driven by government commitment, an opt-out donation process, fostering a culture of trust and confidence in the system and establishing dedicated institutions at multiple levels.¹⁴ In addition, proper hospital reimbursement ensures that financial barriers will not impede participation.¹⁴ These measures expand access to human organs and improve the efficiency of the transplantation system. By committing to improving the current U.S. organ donation system, policymakers could increase access to lifesaving human organs without resorting to the ethically fraught, risky, and unnecessary practice of xenotransplantation.

References

1. United Network for Organ Sharing. Data and trends. October 15, 2024. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://unos.org/data/>
2. United States Senate Committee on Finance. A system in need of repair: addressing organizational failures of the U.S.'s Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network. August 3, 2022. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.finance.senate.gov/hearings/a-system-in-need-of-repair-addressing-organizational-failures-of-the-uss-organ-procurement-and-transplantation-network>
3. Kizer KW, English RA, Hackmann M, eds. *Realizing the Promise of Equity in the Organ Transplantation System*. National Academies Press; 2022.
4. In America, lots of usable organs go unrecovered or get binned. *The Economist*. September 16, 2023. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.economist.com/united-states/2023/09/16/in-america-lots-of-usable-organs-go-unrecovered-or-get-binned>
5. Mahan S, Chiles MC, Patzer RE, et al. Factors leading to the discard of deceased donor kidneys in the United States. *Kidney Int*. 2018;94(1):187-198.
6. Jena B. Why do so many donated kidneys end up in the trash? *Freakonomics*. November 11, 2021. Accessed October 24, 2024. <https://freakonomics.com/podcast/why-do-so-many-donated-kidneys-end-up-in-the-trash/>
7. Health Resource and Services Administration. Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network (OPTN) modernization initiative. Updated November 2024. Accessed December 6, 2024. <https://www.hrsa.gov/optn-modernization>
8. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. In historic step, HRSA makes first ever multi-vendor awards to modernize the nation's organ transplant system and end the current contract monopoly. September 19, 2024. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.hhs.gov/about/news/2024/09/19/hrsa-makes-first-ever-multi-vendor-awards-to-modernize-the-nations-organ-transplant-system.html>
9. FDA Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research. Source animal, product, preclinical, and clinical issues concerning the use of xenotransplantation products in humans. December 2016. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/source-animal-product-preclinical-and-clinical-issues-concerning-use-xenotransplantation-products>
10. Hawthorne WJ. Ethical and legislative advances in xenotransplantation for clinical translation: focusing on cardiac, kidney and islet cell xenotransplantation. *Front Immunol*. 2024;15:1355609.
11. Regalado A. The xenotransplant patient who died received a heart infected with a pig virus. *MIT Technology Review*. May 4, 2022. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.technologyreview.com/2022/05/04/1051725/xenotransplant-patient-died-received-heart-infected-with-pig-virus/>
12. Christensen J. He was tired of just surviving. A pig kidney gave him a shot at living. *CNN*. May 14, 2025. Accessed August 11, 2025. <https://www.cnn.com/2025/05/14/health/xenotransplant-pig-kidney-patient>
13. DeRoos LJ, Marrero WJ, Tapper EB, et al. Estimated association between organ availability and presumed consent in solid organ transplant. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2019;2(10):e1912431.
14. Streit S, Johnston-Webber C, Mah J, et al. Ten lessons from the Spanish model of organ donation and transplantation. *Transpl Int*. 2023;36:11009.



Medical Education

Medical Training

In medical education, animals have traditionally been used to teach human physiology and pharmaceutical principles, study human anatomical form and function, and practice human surgical procedures. Yet numerous developments have contributed to a paradigm shift in this field. They include improvements in human-patient simulation and computer-assisted learning technology that teaches medical education as well as or better than animal dissection and experimentation,^{1,2} rising public opposition to the use of animals in laboratories,³ increasing cost burdens associated with building and maintaining facilities that keep animals,^{4,5} and a renewed focus by the medical community on improving patient safety and reducing clinical errors through simulation-based training.^{6,7}

Undergraduate Medical Training

Human simulation-based teaching has become the gold standard in undergraduate medical education. Medical students in Canada, India, and the U.S. learn without using live animals throughout the undergraduate curricula.^{8,9} Medical experts have recommended moving away from an animal-based pedagogy and toward “a robust curriculum composed

of didactics, task trainers, virtual reality, cadavers, computer software, high-fidelity patient simulators, and supervised clinical work.”¹⁰ Unlike approaches that use animals, these non-animal training methods accurately model human anatomy and physiology, allow students to repeat medical procedures until proficiency is achieved, improve provider confidence and transference of learned skills to clinical practice, and allow educators to receive real-time objective performance feedback.^{11,12} Other evidence supports using simulations to improve skills and/or clinical performance in lumbar punctures,¹³ suturing,¹⁴ chest tube placement,¹⁵ and many other procedures. There is no scientific or ethical justification for continuing to use animals for undergraduate medical training. Therefore, we recommend ending the use of animals for this purpose.

Graduate Medical Training

In graduate medical education, the benefits of animal-free training methods have been demonstrated across various medical disciplines and techniques. A systematic review found that using immersive virtual reality simulators in surgical training programs improved procedural times, task completion, accuracy, user ratings, and cost-effectiveness.¹⁶ Furthermore, a meta-analysis on the efficacy of virtual reality (VR) training in laparoscopic surgery found it to be as effective as or superior to traditional, video, or box trainers in training performance and in the operating room.¹⁷ VR can also train surgeons to cope with technical problems encountered during surgeries.¹⁸ Another meta-analysis found that time efficiencies and improvements in technical surgical performance on robot-assisted surgery VR simulators were transferable to the operating room and that performance on the simulators was predictive of performance in the operating room.¹⁹ Improvement in technical skills was found in a meta-analysis of obstetric VR simulation studies, and the authors note “that consideration ought to be given to integrate simulation training into the clinical curriculum.”²⁰

There is no scientific or ethical justification for continuing to use live animals for graduate medical training. Therefore, we recommend ending the use of live animals for this purpose.

References

1. Patronek GJ, Rauch A. Systematic review of comparative studies examining alternatives to the harmful use of animals in biomedical education. *J Am Vet Med Assoc*. 2007;230(1):37-43.
2. Bian Z, Zhang Y, Ye G, et al. Laparoscopic training on virtual-reality simulators or live pigs—a randomized controlled trial. *Ann Med Surg*. 2023;85(7):3491-3496.
3. Goodman, Borch CA, Cherry E. Mounting opposition to vivisection. *Contexts*. 2012;11(2):68-69.
4. Reznick RK, MacRae H. Teaching surgical skills—changes in the wind. *N Engl J Med*. 2006;355(25):2664-2669.
5. Chouari TAM, Lindsay K, Bradshaw E, et al. An enhanced fresh cadaveric model for reconstructive microsurgery training. *Eur J Plast Surg*. 2018;41(4):439-446.
6. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on quality of health care in America. *To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Health System*. National Academies Press (US); 2000.
7. Lamé G, Dixon-Woods M. Using clinical simulation to study how to improve quality and safety in healthcare. *BMJ Simul Technol Enhanc Learn*. 2020;6(2):87-94.

8. Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine. The Physicians Committee congratulates Duke University on replacing animals in medical student curriculum. March 20, 2024. Accessed June 20, 2024. <https://www.pcrm.org/news/news-releases/physicians-committee-congratulates-duke-university-replacing-animals-medical>
9. Pawlowski J, Feinstein D, Crandall ML, Gala S. Modernizing biomedical training: replacing live animal laboratories with human simulation. In: Herrmann K, Jayne K, eds. *Animal Experimentation: Working Towards a Paradigm Change*. BRILL; 2019:551-566.
10. Hansen LA. Animal laboratories are not needed to train medical students. *J Surg Educ*. 2014;71(4):454.
11. Dua A. Letters to the editor. *Mil Med*. 2014;179(7):vii.
12. Wu Q, Wang Y, Lu L, Chen Y, Long H, Wang J. Virtual simulation in undergraduate medical education: a scoping review of recent practice. *Front Med*. 2022;9:855403.
13. Goubert S, Blet A, Dib F, et al. Positive effects of lumbar puncture simulation training for medical students in clinical practice. *BMC Med Educ*. 2021;21(1):18.
14. Hanada K, Hoshino K, Tsuyuki S, et al. Ten-hour simulation training improved the suturing performance of medical students. *Ann Vasc Surg*. 2022;84:163-168.
15. Tan TX, Buchanan P, Quattromani E. Teaching residents chest tubes: simulation task trainer or cadaver model? *Emerg Med Int*. 2018;2018:1-6.
16. Mao RQ, Lan L, Kay J, et al. Immersive virtual reality for surgical training: a systematic review. *J Surg Res*. 2021;268:40-58.
17. Jin C, Dai L, Wang T. The application of virtual reality in the training of laparoscopic surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Surg*. 2021;87:105859.
18. Kantamaneni K, Jalla K, Renzu M, et al. Virtual reality as an affirmative spin-off to laparoscopic training: an updated review. *Cureus*. August 17, 2021. Accessed March 24, 2025. <https://www.cureus.com/articles/67153-virtual-reality-as-an-affirmative-spin-off-to-laparoscopic-training-an-updated-review#1/>
19. Schmidt MW, Köppinger KF, Fan C, et al. Virtual reality simulation in robot-assisted surgery: meta-analysis of skill transfer and predictability of skill. *BJs Open*. 2021;5(2):zraa066.
20. Dromey BP, Peebles DM, Stoyanov DV. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the use of high-fidelity simulation in obstetric ultrasound. *Simul Healthc*. 2021;16(1):52-59.

A study by a team of researchers in London evaluated the validity of a three-in-one silicone model, Surgitate, to reduce the use of animals in microsurgery training.¹ The participants performed end-to-end anastomosis on arteries, veins, and nerves and rated the model favorably for acquiring basic microsurgical skills.¹ The authors state that the Surgitate model “could be particularly useful in enhancing suturing skills as a replacement or reduction in the use of chicken models.”¹ Given that plastic surgery is a subspecialty that often uses microsurgical techniques, a comprehensive review concluded that “prosthetic simulators are set to play a larger role in the development of a standardized, ethical, accessible, and objectively measurable microsurgery training curriculum for the modern-day plastic and reconstructive surgery resident.”²

A systematic review of microsurgical training methods supported these findings:

It would appear from the best available evidence that simulated microsurgery training on low fidelity models can be as effective as on high fidelity models. ... In the UK and elsewhere, the mainstay of microsurgical simulated training has historically been exposure to an in vivo rat microsurgery course, but generally this [is] at a far too early stage in training where the bridge with clinical hands-on exposure to relevant cases cannot be made, and without repetition.³

A three-dimensional, animal-free neurosurgical simulator for aneurysm microsurgery training developed by a team in Bern, Switzerland, was touted as “reliable and potentially useful for training neurosurgical residents and board-certified neurosurgeons,” and a majority of the study participants reported that this simulator was superior to conventional neurosurgical training methods.⁴ VR technology is another promising training tool that bypasses the use of animals in microsurgical training. In a study in which authors sought to evaluate the impact of VR in microsurgical clipping of the middle cerebral artery, the team reported that training with VR technology improved the participants’ surgical efficiency, speed, and safety, regardless of the complexity of the procedure.⁵

Researchers at the Division of Plastic Surgery at Baylor College of Medicine reviewed the current training models for plastic surgery residents and fellows. They concluded that the “use of human cadavers in microsurgical skills training is superior to animal cadaveric models because it provides the most ‘like’ tissue available.”⁶ Training on human cadavers is particularly helpful for learning flap reconstruction. A study led by a team of researchers in Scotland used perfused human cadavers to simulate a flap surgery; ultimately, they



Microsurgery Training

There now exists an array of low- and high-fidelity non-animal methods that researchers have developed to effectively teach a wide variety of basic and advanced microsurgical skills to novice and expert physicians. These tools, which include task trainers, virtual reality simulators, human-tissue models, and ethically sourced perfused human cadavers—all of which teach skills such as nerve repair, nerve transfers, and flap reconstruction as well as vessel dissection, anastomoses, repair, and grafting—have been endorsed as replacements for live-animal use.

found the model was well received by trainees, easily reproducible, and cost- and time-effective.⁷ This team noted that while the use of anesthetized live animals was previously popular for teaching microvascular flap-raising surgeries, the need for specialized staff to oversee the animals resulted in high costs and that the live-animal models “lack direct comparison with human tissues and anatomy, which limits the transferable skill acquisition of the simulation.”⁷ Most plastic surgery residency programs send residents to microsurgical and flap skills courses.⁸ Many non-academic institutions provide microsurgery training courses that do not use live animals; for example, residents can attend the Penn Flap Course, which uses latex-injected cadavers to teach flap-based microsurgical reconstruction.⁹

Human tissue *ex vivo* models are currently being used internationally for microsurgery training. The University of Zurich has “developed a standardized and, by now, established and tried-and-true protocol for preparing the perfused placenta models using tools that are readily available in any surgical department, and this model is now regularly used for microsurgical training of staff members and residents as well as during regularly held training courses.”¹⁰ The Zurich Microsurgery Lab uses these placentas to teach highly realistic microdissection, microvascular repair, and microanastomosis and to replicate blood flow, while also providing many more vessels that the trainees can use.¹⁰ Placenta models are well recognized as good simulation models for microsurgery training for neurosurgery trainees, as they allow for simulation and training in different types of anastomosis and intracranial aneurysm surgeries.¹¹ French researchers have taken the versatility of the placenta model further, combining a synthetic 3D-printed skull replica with anatomical landmarks and placental vascular structures to create a more realistic surgical experience for neurosurgical trainees looking to practice aneurysm clipping.¹²

Other examples of human tissue *ex vivo* models used for resident microsurgery training include cryopreserved vessels, which medical education researchers are also exploring as a novel way to learn vein grafting,¹³ and vessel anastomosis with concurrent pulsatile flow.¹⁴ Cryopreserved models are not currently widely used and are just one of the variety of alternatives available for microsurgery training that should be explored further.

Around 44% of integrated plastic surgery residency programs in the U.S. do not use live animals to teach anastomosis microsurgical skills;¹⁵ instead, these programs use some or a combination of the previously described alternative models. Given the many validated, animal-free training methods already available, we recommend ending the use of live animals for microsurgery training. Medical education researchers should increase funding for developing

alternatives to using animal tissues for microsurgery training, as more human-relevant models are necessary to ensure the best training for surgical residents.

References

1. Alser O, Youssef G, Myers S, Ghanem AM. A novel three-in-one silicone model for basic microsurgery training. *Eur J Plast Surg.* 2020;43(5):621-626. doi:10.1007/s00238-020-01666-4
2. Abi-Rafeh J, Zammit D, Mojtaba Jaber M, Al-Halabi B, Thibodeau S. Nonbiological microsurgery simulators in plastic surgery training: a systematic review. *Plast Reconstr Surg.* 2019;144(3):496e-507e.
3. Ghanem AM, Hachach-Haram N, Leung CCM, Myers SR. A systematic review of evidence for education and training interventions in microsurgery. *Arch Plast Surg.* 2013;40(04):312-319.
4. Joseph FJ, Weber S, Raabe A, Bervini D. Neurosurgical simulator for training aneurysm microsurgery—a user suitability study involving neurosurgeons and residents. *Acta Neurochir (Wien).* 2020;162(10):2313-2321.
5. Steineke TC, Barbary D. Microsurgical clipping of middle cerebral artery aneurysms: preoperative planning using virtual reality to reduce procedure time. *Neurosurg Focus.* 2021;51(2):E12.
6. Kania K, Chang DK, Abu-Ghame A, et al. Microsurgery training in plastic surgery. *Plast Reconstr Surg—Glob Open.* 2020;8(7):e2898.
7. Chouari TAM, Lindsay K, Bradshaw E, et al. An enhanced fresh cadaveric model for reconstructive microsurgery training. *Eur J Plast Surg.* 2018;41(4):439-446.
8. Elver AA, Egan KG, Phillips BT. Assessment of microsurgery simulation course access in plastic surgery training programs. *J Reconstr Microsurg.* 2024;40(06):482-488.
9. Klifta KM, Azoury SC, Muramoto LM, Zenn MR, Levin LS, Kovach SJ. The University of Pennsylvania Flap Course enters virtual reality: the global impact. *Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open.* 2021;9(3):e3495.
10. Hübner LM, Staartjes VE, Colombo E, Sebök M, Regli L, Esposito G. How we do it: the Zurich Microsurgery Lab technique for placenta preparation. *Acta Neurochir (Wien).* 2023;165(12):3821-3824.
11. Gallardo FC, Bustamante JL, Martin C, et al. Novel simulation model with pulsatile flow system for microvascular training, research, and improving patient surgical outcomes. *World Neurosurg.* 2020;143:11-16.
12. Hudelist B, Prebot J, Lecarpentier E, Apra C. A realistic aneurysm clipping simulation combining 3D-printed and placenta-based models—how I do it. *Acta Neurochir (Wien).* 2024;166(172).
13. Safi AF, Safi S, Tayeh M, et al. Vein graft interposition: a training model using gradually thawed cryopreserved vessels. *J Craniofac Surg.* 2019;30(3):e213-e216.
14. Joy MT, Applebaum MA, Anderson WM, Serletti JM, Capito AE. Impact of high-fidelity microvascular surgery simulation on resident training. *J Reconstr Microsurg.* 2024;40(03):211-216.
15. Mueller MA, Pourtaeheri N, Evans GRD. Microsurgery training resource variation among US integrated plastic surgery residency programs. *J Reconstr Microsurg.* 2019;35(03):176-181.

Trauma Training

A study published by a U.S. Air Force team compared the self-efficacy reported by military trainees who were taught emergency procedures on human simulators versus those taught using live animals—otherwise known as live tissue training (LTT)—and found equivalent results in both groups, concluding that “the belief in the superiority of animal training may just be a bias” and that “if the goal for trainers is to produce individuals with high self-efficacy, artificial simulation is an adequate modality compared with the historical standard of live animal models.”¹ The lead author published a separate letter in the same medical journal, stating, “We have entered into an age where artificial simulator models are at least equivalent to, if not superior to, animal models. ... [T]he military should make the move away from all animal simulation when effective equivalent artificial simulators exist for a specific task. For emergency procedures, this day has arrived.”²

Non-animal methods are used exclusively instead of animals for military medical education by more than 70% of NATO member states,³ and the U.S. Coast Guard has become the first branch of the U.S. Armed Forces to end the use of animals for

this practice.⁴ Commandant Adm. Paul F. Zukunft of the Coast Guard stated that he found LTT “quite honestly—abhorrent in terms of meeting our mission requirements.”⁴ These developments confirm that animal use for trauma training is neither necessary nor justified.

Efforts to replace the use of animals with human simulators in military trauma training have gained many prominent supporters, including *The New York Times* Editorial Board⁵ as well as numerous medical and veterans organizations representing more than 255,000 physicians and doctors-in-training, which have former U.S. surgeons general among their leadership.⁶

A 2018 study found that “[h]igh-fidelity simulation offers many advantages, including broad exposure to procedures, their complications, and the opportunity for repetitious learning in a non-clinical setting” and that “[s]ynthetic models can produce a stress response equivalent to that of live tissue during simulation training” and “produce a sufficient immersive and realistic experience for trainees.”⁷

One study examined the training of U.S. Navy and U.S. Army surgical teams involving live human role players wearing a surgical simulator known as a “Cut Suit” and using film industry special effects. The authors found that simulation training enhances team performance and “improves surgical procedures and processes,” concluding, “High fidelity surgical simulation equipment such as the ... ‘Cut Suit’ combined with highly realistic replicated settings will allow surgical trauma teams to improve their life-saving skills and teamwork communication to maximize successful patient outcomes. High fidelity, highly realistic, immersive and stress-provoking surgical trauma training is now an option to improve the readiness and capabilities of trauma teams.”⁸

Cadavers and perfused cadaver models have been used in field settings with minimal resources to accurately simulate the critical skills for all combat trauma procedures, including training using extremity tourniquets, right common carotid intra-arterial and distal femur intraosseous (IO) access for perfusion, and oropharynx preparation for airway procedures.⁹ Additionally, cadaver models can teach tactical combat casualty care procedures, including nasopharyngeal airway, endotracheal intubation, cricothyroidotomy, central-line access, needle decompression, finger and tube thoracostomy, resuscitative endovascular balloon occlusion of the aorta, junctional tourniquets, IO lines, and field amputations.⁹

A 2019 study in the *Journal of Surgical Education* states that the purported benefits of LTT to patient outcomes are unsubstantiated: “[N]o published evidence from prospective controlled trials exists suggesting that surgical skills training courses change trauma patient outcome, or improve

performance of the skills taught, when performed in the real-world operating room. ... Published evidence of course training benefit was not identified for many established courses including: Definitive Surgical Trauma Skills, Emergency Management of Battlefield Injuries, Endovascular Skills for Trauma and Resuscitative Surgery, Emergency War Surgery Course (EWSC), Military Operational Surgical Training, Specialty Skills in Emergency Surgery and Trauma, Surgical Training for Austere Environments, or Surgical Trauma Response Techniques”—all of which, according to the paper, “used live tissue (usually porcine).”¹⁰ This remains true as recently as 2023, when a systematic review analyzing current evidence on the use of live tissue training (LTT) for military and civilian physicians, as well as military medical technicians, found that “the literature does not demonstrate translational outcomes or subsequent behavioral and performance changes in learners within a clinical environment that affect actual patient care.”¹¹

Furthermore, an independent, peer-reviewed study published by German scientists has shown that the use of animals in such LTT is ethically unacceptable. The researchers conclude, “A close examination of the evidence base for the presumed advantages of LTT showed that it is not superior to simulation-based methods in terms of educational benefit. Since credible alternatives that do not cause harm to animals are available, we conclude that LTT on animal models is ethically unjustified.”¹²

In the civilian sector, the American College of Surgeons has affirmed that human simulators can replace the use of animals in Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) training,¹³ and national ATLS programs in numerous countries have made the transition to ending animal use for this purpose.¹⁴

Based on the evidence supporting the efficacy of non-animal training methods, we recommend ending the use of animals for military and civilian trauma training.

References

1. Hall AB, Riquas R, Sharon D. Comparison of self-efficacy and its improvement after artificial simulator or live animal model emergency procedure training. *Mil Med*. 2014;179(3):320-323. doi:10.7205/MILMED-D-12-00446
2. Hall A. Letters to the editor. *Mil Med*. 2014;179(7):vii.
3. Gala SG, Goodman JR, Murphy MP, Balsam MJ. Use of animals by NATO countries in military medical training exercises: an international survey. *Mil Med*. 2012;177(8):907-910. doi:10.7205/MILMED-D-12-00056
4. Seck HH. Coast Guard puts permanent end to wounding animals for training | Military.com. Military.com. March 20, 2018. Accessed March 12, 2025. <https://www.military.com/daily-news/2018/03/20/coast-guard-puts-permanent-end-wounding-animals-training.html>
5. *The New York Times* Editorial Board. Ban animal use in military medical training. *The New York Times*. June 25, 2016. Accessed October 11, 2024. <https://www.nytimes.com/2016/06/26/opinion/ban-animal-use-in-military-medical-training.html>
6. Rep. Hank Johnson. Leading medical groups endorse Johnson’s Military Modernization Bill | June 27, 2016. Accessed October 11, 2024. <http://hankjohnson.house.gov/media-center/press-releases/leading-medical-groups-endorse-johnsons-military-modernization-bill>
7. Keller J, Hart D, Rule G, Bonnett T, Sweet R. The physiologic stress response of learners during critical care procedures: live tissue vs synthetic models. *Chest*. 2018;154(4):229A. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2018.08.206
8. Hoang TN, LaPorta AJ, Malone JD, et al. Hyper-realistic and immersive surgical simulation training environment will improve team performance. *Trauma Surg Acute Care Open*. 2020;5(1):e000393. doi:10.1136/tsaco-2019-000393

9. Redman TT, Ross EM. A novel expeditionary perfused cadaver model for trauma training in the out-of-hospital setting. *J Emerg Med*. 2018;55(3):383-389. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2018.05.032
10. Mackenzie CF, Tisherman SA, Shackelford S, Sevdalis N, Elster E, Bowyer MW. Efficacy of trauma surgery technical skills training courses. *J Surg Educ*. 2019;76(3):832-843. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsurg.2018.10.004
11. Swain CS, Cohen HML, Helgesson G, Rickard RF, Karlgren K. A systematic review of live animal use as a simulation modality ("live tissue training") in the emergency management of trauma. *J Surg Educ*. 2023;80(9):1320-1339. doi:10.1016/j.jsurg.2023.06.018
12. Rubels G, Steger F. Is live-tissue training ethically justified? An evidence-based ethical analysis. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2018;46(2):65-71. doi:10.1177/026119291804600206
13. American College of Surgeons. Alternative models for the ATLS surgical skills practicum. November 7, 2001. Accessed October 9, 2024. <https://www.peta.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/ACS-ATLS-2001-alternatives-endorsement.pdf>
14. Belisomo R. 'TraumaMan' helps doctors save humans, spares animals. Reuters. September 25, 2015. Accessed October 9, 2024. <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-health-surgeons-traumaman/traumamanhelps-doctors-save-humans-spares-animals-idUSKCNORP10620150925/>

© iStock.com/PonyWang



The Future of Medical Education Research

Educators should assess new simulations' accuracy and effectiveness to integrate them into surgical and procedural training. Worthwhile studies should evaluate how well these models teach specific skills and translate into real-world clinic, procedure, and operating room proficiency. However, current evaluation methods often lack robust study design and fail to provide sufficient evidence of these models' effectiveness in improving clinical performance.

Medical education researchers should gather diverse data to comprehensively evaluate simulation models or replicate previous study designs with new technologies to compare

findings. It's crucial that medical education researchers make an argument for the use of a specific simulator for a specific skill in a specific context, rather than arriving at binary conclusions about validity, as validation is an ongoing process.¹ Many studies focus on subjective opinions about a simulation's performance and design to establish face and content validity.² While these assessments are useful, they are less rigorous than other measures of a simulator's validity.² Systematic reviews, similar to those in clinical and, increasingly, preclinical research, are valuable for identifying the limitations of medical education research methodologies.

To develop high-quality simulation curricula, researchers should do the following:

- Prioritize studies that evaluate a simulator's predictive validity to determine if it effectively builds transferable clinical skills.
- Design and evaluate comprehensive training programs, rather than validating only one aspect of a simulator.

Good study design in medical education simulation training is crucial for proper physician training, minimizing patient risk, and avoiding continued animal use based on faulty studies.

References

1. Cook DA, Hatala R. Validation of educational assessments: a primer for simulation and beyond. *Adv Simul*. 2016;1(1):31.
2. Thomas GW, Johns BD, Marsh JL, Anderson DD. A review of the role of simulation in developing and assessing orthopaedic surgical skills. *Iowa Orthop J*. 2014;34:181-189.

Toxicity Assessment

Opportunities to end or significantly reduce the use of animals for the toxicity assessment of substances in the context of regulatory toxicity requirements are detailed below. Also described are areas in which greater support is required to develop innovative methods that are relevant for the assessment of human health and environmental endpoints.

Please note that when tests are required for regulatory purposes, direct sources—such as the websites of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH), and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)—should be consulted for the most recent versions of test guidelines and guidance documents.

Approaches to Toxicity Assessment

Regulatory decision-making is facilitated by using all the relevant information available on a substance. One way to evaluate all the lines of evidence is to use an integrated approach to testing and assessment (IATA)¹ that considers

multiple types of information to conclude the toxicity of a substance in a weight of evidence (WoE) approach. Information to determine includes existing data on the substance (e.g., from *in chemico*, *in vitro*, *in vivo* human, or *in vivo* animal studies), the physicochemical properties of the substance, data from non-testing approaches (e.g., QSARs and read-across), newly generated data (preferably from reliable and relevant non-animal methods), omics technologies (e.g., toxicogenomics), and use patterns or exposure scenarios. Data considered more reliable, relevant, and/or useful for the regulatory question have a greater influence on the final conclusion of the assessment. By assessing the available data together, it may be possible to conduct a robust risk assessment of a substance without generating new data through additional *in vivo* studies. (For example, see the “Carcinogenicity” section.) Additionally, a holistic data assessment will ensure that existing *in vivo* studies are not duplicated.

IATAs and WoE assessments often require expert judgment when integrating the results from combined approaches to make an informed conclusion for decision-making purposes. The methods, technologies, and frameworks that may be included in such approaches are accessible to those with the appropriate technological knowledge, and there are various guidance documents and case studies to help in developing an IATA. For example, the OECD has published guidance on using defined approaches within an IATA.² Defined approaches consist of a fixed data interpretation procedure (e.g., a mathematical model or a rule-based approach) applied to data generated with a defined set of information sources to derive a prediction without the need for expert judgment.³ For examples of defined approaches, see the Skin Sensitization section.

Adverse outcome pathways (AOP) offer an additional framework for organizing data collected from various methods and biological levels to assess the connections between key events and adverse effects. Unlike tests on animals, non-animal methods can reflect human-relevant biology and mechanisms of toxicity. AOPs comprise causally linked key events that connect chemical exposure to an adverse outcome. Non-animal tests that query specific key events in an AOP allow for a mechanistic understanding of whether an adverse outcome will occur following chemical exposure in humans. The OECD’s AOP Development Programme supports the structured design of AOPs and provides guidance for using them within an IATA, as outlined in its Guidance Document for the Use of Adverse Outcome Pathways in Developing Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment. This initiative promotes the practical application of AOPs in regulatory settings.⁴

As mentioned above, consideration of exposure may also be part of an integrated approach. When human and

environmental exposure to a substance is low or when the physicochemical properties of a substance dictate that specific routes of exposure are not relevant, it may not be scientifically justified (or possible) to conduct toxicity tests for certain data requirements. When exposure is considered, the focus of regulatory decision-making can shift from a hazard-based “tick box” approach to a risk-centric approach that allows for the minimization of tests on animals.⁵

However, a systematic framework is needed to evaluate individual methods’ biological and toxicological relevance while also considering different exposure scenarios. Consolidating these approaches, the International Cooperation on Cosmetics Regulation (ICCR) has outlined key principles for integrating non-animal methods into a strategy for next-generation risk assessment (NGRA),⁶ which is an exposure-led, hypothesis-driven risk assessment approach that integrates non-animal methods to ensure that chemical exposure does not cause harm.⁷ The Partnership for the Assessment of Risks from Chemicals (PARC), an EU-funded initiative to modernize chemical safety assessments, also aims to make NGRA the default approach to chemical risk assessment in EU chemicals legislation.⁸

In addition to minimizing animal testing, IATAs can leverage data and use high-throughput methods to assess a large number of chemicals more efficiently than tests on animals. They have the potential to fundamentally transform the current regulatory landscape by allowing more human-relevant decision-making based on both hazard and exposure assessments. Furthermore, with a concerted effort between relevant stakeholders, it is expected that similar gains will be made with respect to integrated approaches for environmental protection.⁴

References

1. OECD. Integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). 2021. Accessed October 15, 2021. <https://www.oecd.org/en/topics/sub-issues/assessment-of-chemicals/integrated-approaches-to-testing-and-assessment.html>
2. OECD. Guidance document on the reporting of defined approaches to be used within integrated approaches to testing and assessment. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 255. April 13, 2017. Accessed November 7, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274822-en>
3. OECD. Guideline No. 497: Defined approaches on skin sensitisation. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 4. July 4, 2023. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/b92879a4-en>
4. OECD. Guidance document for the use of adverse outcome pathways in developing integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 260. March 10, 2017. Accessed November 7, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/44bb06c1-en>
5. Ball N. Developing the scientific basis for exposure based adaptations (EBA)—technical report no 137. European Centre for Ecotoxicology and Toxicology of Chemicals. October 2, 2020. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://policycommons.net/artifacts/1662601/developing-the-scientific-basis-for-exposure-based-adaptations-eba-technical-report-no/2394251>
6. Dent M, Amaral RT, Da Silva PA, et al. Principles underpinning the use of new methodologies in the risk assessment of cosmetic ingredients. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;7:20–26.
7. Baltazar MT, Cable S, Carmichael PL, et al. A next-generation risk assessment case study for coumarin in cosmetic products. *Toxicol Sci*. 2020;176(1):236–252.
8. Herzler M. Partnership for the Assessment of Risks from Chemicals (PARC) NGRAroute: a roadmap for making EU chemicals legislation NGRA-ready. EC roadmap workshop; Brussels, December 12, 2023. Accessed January 21, 2025. https://single-market-economy.ec.europa.eu/presentations-workshop-commission-roadmap-towards-phasing-out-animal-testing-chemical-safety_en

Cosmetics

Legislation prohibiting either tests on animals for cosmetics purposes and/or the sale of cosmetics products containing ingredients tested on animals has been enacted in numerous regions, including Australia, Canada, the EU, India, South Korea, Switzerland, Taiwan, and the U.K. In other countries, such as the U.S., legislation limiting the use of animal testing data has been brought in at a state level rather than on a national basis. This global shift away from tests on animals for cosmetics means that the sector has often been at the forefront of innovative safety assessment methods that have the potential to be applied more broadly.

However, despite the groundbreaking nature of these bans, certain regulatory requirements have undermined their full implementation. For example, companies can sell products in the EU and the U.K., even if they are tested on animals elsewhere, such as in China, provided that the results of these tests are not used for meeting regulatory requirements under the relevant cosmetics regulations. Companies may pay for tests on animals required in other markets while using data from non-animal methods to meet EU or U.K. regulations. In the U.S., although there is no specific requirement to test cosmetics products or their ingredients on animals, in some instances, the (FDA) calls for such tests after products have been approved for market due to differing regional approaches to the classification of products.¹ Sunscreens, for example, are regulated as cosmetics in the EU but as over-the-counter pharmaceuticals in the U.S. The FDA has announced its intention to require that new tests on animals be conducted to keep sunscreens on the market if they contain any of the 12 specific active ingredients specified in a 2021 order. No similar request for new data on the same products has been made in the EU or elsewhere.

Conflicts also exist in some areas between industrial chemicals and separate cosmetics legislation. The European Chemicals Agency (ECHA), backed by the European Commission, can mandate animal testing under the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation, and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) regulation to assess worker exposure and environmental risks for substances used exclusively in cosmetics products. For the assessment of substances used in cosmetics and other types of products, the REACH regulatory requirements apply to all human and environmental health endpoints regardless of worker exposure.² Similar legislative conflicts also exist in Australia and Canada.

Since an array of non-animal methods and frameworks are now in use for the assessment of cosmetics, it's possible to eliminate the use of tests on animals while enhancing scientific rigor. For example, NGRA is a progressive approach

involving hypothesis-driven, exposure-led evaluation combining *in silico*, *in chemico*, and *in vitro* methods to enable more accurate risk prediction and ensure the reliability of safety assessments.³⁻⁶ NGRA frameworks can be adapted to make decisions on the safety of workers exposed to chemicals during product manufacture.⁷ Likewise, OECD case studies demonstrate how tiered, flexible approaches to testing and assessment can be used to address safety concerns across different regulatory scenarios, from skin sensitization to systemic and reproductive toxicity.⁸ The Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety guidance on cosmetic safety assessments offers insights into how these innovative approaches can be applied effectively.⁹ In addition, the International Collaboration on Cosmetics Safety, a coalition of cosmetics and personal-care companies, ingredient manufacturers, trade associations, and NGOs,¹⁰ is developing standardized best practice guidance on the use and understanding of new approach methodologies and NGRAs to further their regulatory acceptance.¹¹

The mismatch between policy and scientific development for the assessment of cosmetics underscores the urgent need to take effective action in order to ensure that non-animal methods are used to protect consumers, workers, and the environment. In May 2023, the U.K. government took a significant step by halting the issuance of new licenses for animal testing on ingredients used exclusively in cosmetics.¹² By November 2023, the Home Office confirmed that such tests had also ceased under all remaining legacy licenses.¹³ This move marks the U.K.'s progress toward completely ending animal testing for cosmetics. However, ingredients that are also used in other household products continue to undergo animal testing, as they are not fully exempt from testing requirements.

Full transparency is essential to foster informed consumer choices, ensure public trust, and address the erosion of legislation and policy designed to ensure that animals are not used to assess cosmetics products or their ingredients for all regulatory purposes.

References

1. FDA. Amending over-the-counter monograph M020: Sunscreen drug products for over-the-counter human use; over the counter monograph proposed order; availability. Docket No. FDA-1978-N-0018, 86 FR 53322. September 27, 2021. Accessed December 10, 2024. <https://www.federalregister.gov/d/2021-20780>
2. ECHA. Clarity on interface between REACH and the cosmetics regulation. October 27, 2014. Accessed August 9, 2024. https://echa.europa.eu/view-article/-/journal_content/title/clarity-on-interface-between-reach-and-the-cosmetics-regulation
3. Dent M, Amaral RT, Da Silva PA, et al. Principles underpinning the use of new methodologies in the risk assessment of cosmetic ingredients. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;7:20-26.
4. Casati S, Zuang Y, Whelan M. EURL ECVAM recommendation on the use of non-animal approaches for skin sensitisation testing. April 28, 2017. Accessed August 9, 2024. <https://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/handle/JRC106410>
5. Fentem JH. The 19th FRAME Annual Lecture, November 2022. Safer chemicals and sustainable innovation will be achieved by regulatory use of modern safety science, not by more animal testing. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2023;51(2):90-101.
6. Berggren E, White A, Ouedraogo G, et al. Ab initio chemical safety assessment: a workflow based on exposure considerations and non-animal methods. *Comput Toxicol*. 2017;4:31-44.

7. Wood A, Breffa C, Chaine C, et al. Next generation risk assessment for occupational chemical safety—a real world example with sodium-2-hydroxyethane sulfonate. *Toxicology*. 2024;506:153835.
8. OECD. Integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). Accessed October 18, 2024. <https://www.oecd.org/en/topics/sub-issues/assessment-of-chemicals/integrated-approaches-to-testing-and-assessment.html>
9. SCCS. SCCS notes of guidance for the testing of cosmetic ingredients and their safety evaluation—12th revision. May 15, 2023 (corrigendum 1 on October 26, 2023; corrigendum 2 on December 21, 2023). Accessed March 31, 2025. https://health.ec.europa.eu/publications/sccs-notes-guidance-testing-cosmetic-ingredients-and-their-safety-evaluation-12th-revision_en
10. ICCS. ICCS members. Accessed August 12, 2024. <https://www.iccs-cosmetics.org/members>
11. ICCS. International Collaboration on Cosmetics Safety and the Cosmetic Ingredient Review commit to a working partnership to progress sharing of information and collaboration. October 14, 2014. November 7, 2024. <https://www.iccs-cosmetics.org/iccs-and-icr-commit-to-a-working-partnership-to-progress-sharing-of-information-and-collaboration>
12. Bravermann S. Regulation update. Written statement HCWS779. U.K. Parliament. May 17, 2023. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://questions-statements.parliament.uk/written-statements/detail/2023-05-17/hcws779>
13. Tugendhat T. Animal experiments: cosmetics. Question 2844. U.K. Parliament. November 21, 2023. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://questions-statements.parliament.uk/written-questions/detail/2023-11-21/2844>

© Stock.com/gmccoop



Ecotoxicity

Aquatic Toxicity and Bioaccumulation

Aquatic tests are conducted to measure the effects of chemicals on the environment and wildlife. In 2022, over 122,000 fish were used for regulatory purposes in the EU and Norway.¹ Since assessment of bioaccumulation and aquatic toxicity is required in various regulatory frameworks, strategies to replace testing using aquatic animals are urgently needed.

A promising cytotoxicity assay using the RTgill-W1 cell line has been developed for assessments,² and the respective OECD test guideline was adopted in 2021.³ This *in vitro* assay can

potentially reduce or even replace the use of fish in the acute fish toxicity test.⁴

To enhance the prediction of acute fish toxicity, project 2.54 in the OECD Test Guidelines Programme work plan is developing a guidance document on IATAs for acute fish toxicity. This project is co-led by Austria and the International Council on Animal Protection in OECD Programmes (ICAPO), represented by PETA Science Consortium International.

When testing on animals is still required, the number of animals used and the need to repeat studies can be reduced by careful application of OECD Guidance Document 23 on Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Difficult Substances and Mixtures.⁵ This document was updated in 2019 to provide information on approaches to aquatic toxicity testing of difficult-to-test chemicals. Particular attention was paid to updating the methods available for testing poorly water-soluble test chemicals while avoiding using solvents. Thus, the need for a solvent control group is eliminated, reducing the number of animals used for testing. In addition, the U.S. and ICAPO (represented by PETA Science Consortium International) are co-leading project 2.55 in the OECD Test Guidelines Programme work plan on the use and analysis of control fish in toxicity studies. In this project, statistical analyses of existing data and simulations are being used to investigate whether it's possible to conduct aquatic toxicity studies with only one control when a solvent is involved, further reducing the number of animals exploited for this purpose.

Several non-animal methods are now available to reduce the number of fish used in bioaccumulation testing. In 2018, the OECD adopted two assays for the assessment of *in vitro* intrinsic clearance using cryopreserved rainbow trout hepatocytes⁶ and rainbow trout liver S9 subcellular fraction⁷ and an associated guidance document.⁸ Liver intrinsic clearance values can be used either for physiologically based toxicokinetic models for fish bioaccumulation or for extrapolation to an *in vivo* biotransformation rate. The latter can be used with *in silico* models for the prediction of bioconcentration factors. Thus, although these test guidelines require the use of fish to obtain primary cells, they can contribute to replacing the use of live fish in OECD Test No. 305 on bioaccumulation in fish.⁹

References

1. European Commission. Summary report on the statistics on the use of animals for scientific purposes in the member states of the European Union and Norway in 2020. March 31, 2023. Accessed June 27, 2024. <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/8ee3c69a-bccb-4f22-89ca-277e35de7c63/library/10ad28d6-e17e-4367-b459-20883402cfcc/details?download=true>
2. Tanneberger K, Knöbel M, Busser FJM, Sinnige TL, Hermens JLM, Schirmer K. Predicting fish acute toxicity using a fish gill cell line-based toxicity assay. *Environ Sci Technol*. 2013;47(2):1110-1119.
3. OECD. Test No. 249: Fish cell line acute toxicity: the RTgill-W1 cell line assay. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 2. June 18, 2021. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/c66d5190-en>
4. OECD. Test No. 203: Fish, acute toxicity test. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 2. Updated June 18, 2019. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264069961-en>

5. OECD. Guidance document on aquatic toxicity testing of difficult substances and mixtures. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, May 16, 2019. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/0ed2f88e-en>
6. OECD. Test No. 319A: Determination of in vitro intrinsic clearance using cryopreserved rainbow trout hepatocytes (RT-HEP). OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 3. June 27, 2018. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264303218-en>
7. OECD. Test No. 319B: Determination of in vitro intrinsic clearance using rainbow trout liver S9 sub-cellular fraction (RT-S9). OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 3. June 25, 2018. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264303232-en>
8. OECD. Guidance document on the determination of in vitro intrinsic clearance using cryopreserved hepatocytes (RT-HEP) or liver S9 sub-cellular fractions (RT-S9) from rainbow trout and extrapolation to in vivo intrinsic clearance. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 280. July 6, 2018. Accessed April 4, 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2018\)12/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2018)12/en/pdf)
9. OECD. Test No. 305: Bioaccumulation in fish: aqueous and dietary exposure. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 3. October 2, 2012. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264185296-en>

Avian Toxicity

Most regulatory authorities currently require avian toxicity tests to assess the potential ecological effects of chemicals on terrestrial birds. Three avian toxicity tests, including acute oral, dietary, and reproduction tests, are commonly required to fulfill regulatory requirements. In the acute oral and dietary tests, up to 120 birds are used. In the oral test, they are dosed with a chemical through gavage for one day, followed by a 14-day observation period. In the dietary test, they are fed the chemical for five days, followed by a three-day observation period. In the reproduction test, more than 120 adult birds are fed the chemical for eight to 10 weeks and several hundreds to thousands of offspring are killed in order to examine potential adverse reproductive outcomes.

Scientists have raised concerns about the utility of avian tests to protect terrestrial species. The results of these tests, often conducted on two species, are used to extrapolate the potential effects on thousands of regional bird species. Additionally, food avoidance, regurgitation, and other issues caused by the methods used for dosing the birds have led to inaccurate toxicity estimates.

To address these concerns, PETA Science Consortium International collaborated with the EPA to assess the use of avian oral and dietary tests in risk management decision-making.¹ The retrospective review examined 20 years of risk assessment data and found that the dietary test is generally not used for risk management. This study was used to support the EPA's 2020 policy titled "Final Guidance for Waiving Sub-Acute Avian Dietary Tests for Pesticide Registration and Supporting Retrospective Analysis," which can prevent more than 700 birds from being subjected to toxicity tests each year and save resources that would be better spent developing fit-for-purpose non-animal methods for terrestrial toxicity testing.²

PETA Science Consortium International is undertaking a similar initiative to examine the use of two species in avian reproduction tests. This retrospective review will examine differences in avian species sensitivities to hundreds of active ingredients in pesticides to analyze trends concerning how

toxicity responses are used in regulatory decision-making. The initiative aims to identify information that is not being used in regulatory decision-making. In addition to these projects, initiatives such as Sequence Alignment to Predict Across Species Susceptibility (SeqAPASS) aim to modernize ecological testing using predictive computational methods with the potential to reduce testing on terrestrial animals while improving ecological protection.³

A lack of global alignment results in increased testing to meet unique regional requirements. For example, the European Commission and the Central Insecticides Board and Registration Committee (CIB&RC) in India require using a single test species for the avian reproduction test, yet the EPA in the U.S. and Canada's Pest Management Regulatory Agency require two test species. Furthermore, the EPA allows waivers for the avian dietary test, and that test is not required by the European Commission or in Japan but is still required by the CIB&RC and in China. Alignment is necessary to end globally the requirement for tests that have been shown not to provide useful information or that are affecting the quality of regulatory decision-making.

References

1. Hilton GM, Odenkirchen E, Panger M, Waleko G, Lawit A, Clippinger AJ. Evaluation of the avian acute oral and sub-acute dietary toxicity test for pesticide registration. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2019;105:30-35.
2. EPA OPP. Final guidance for waiving sub-acute avian dietary tests for pesticide registration and supporting retrospective analysis. February 2020. Accessed March 25, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-02/documents/final-waiver-guidance-avian-sub-acute-dietary.pdf>
3. LaLone CA, Villeneuve DL, Lyons D, et al. Editor's highlight: Sequence alignment to predict across species susceptibility (SeqAPASS): a web-based tool for addressing the challenges of cross-species extrapolation of chemical toxicity. *Toxicol Sci*. 2016;153(2):228-245.



Endocrine Disruption

Endocrine disruptors are natural or synthetic chemicals that interfere with the body's endocrine system,¹ influencing various responses in biological pathways responsible for regulating fundamental biological functions, such as growth, development, reproduction, energy balance, metabolism, or regulation of body weight. From a regulatory chemical safety perspective, the most investigated endocrine pathways are the estrogen, androgen, thyroid, and steroidogenesis (EATS) systems and, to a lesser degree, non-EATS systems, such as the retinoid pathway.²

Much is understood about the complex mechanisms through which chemicals can interfere with endocrine pathways in humans³ and wildlife.⁴ Numerous AOPs related to endocrine disruption are included in the AOP Wiki,⁵ and the OECD has published several case studies on IATAs.⁶ *In vivo* tests assessing endocrine disruption demonstrate high variability (e.g., stress experienced by an animal can significantly influence a study's outcome) and low sensitivity, and they are unlikely to detect relevant endocrine disrupting events.⁷ Classical endpoint studies are not appropriate in this area and need to be replaced by *in vitro* studies in which the multiple factors that could affect test results can be more effectively controlled.

From 2019 to 2024, eight projects under the European Cluster to Improve Identification of Endocrine Disruptors (EURION), with €50 million of funding from the European Commission, focused on the development of tools aiming to improve regulatory assessment of endocrine-related effects (thyroid hormone system disruption, metabolic disorders, developmental neurotoxicity, and female fertility) and reduce the reliance on animal testing. A concluding policy brief for the EURION project concluded that support is needed for faster implementation of scientific findings into test methods as well as for the update of test requirements in chemical regulations to include newly developed tests.⁸

The EPA's Office of Research and Development (ORD) is developing *in silico* and *in vitro* assays as well as AOPs to support the robust assessment of chemicals for effects on the endocrine system. For example, the EPA's Toxicity Forecaster (ToxCast) ranks and prioritizes chemicals using more than 700 high-throughput screening assays and computational toxicology approaches, which cover a variety of relevant cellular responses and signaling pathways.

Following a comparative study of ToxCast estrogen pathway assay results and uterotrophic assay results,⁹ the EPA announced that it will accept the data from the ToxCast ER Bioactivity Model as an alternative to at least one animal test^{10,11}—the uterotrophic assay—which screens for effects on the estrogen pathway.¹² In the EU, the ToxCast ER Bioactivity Model is currently accepted as a source of the *in vitro*

mechanistic mode of action information required as part of the identification of substances as endocrine disruptors under the current regulatory framework for biocides and plant protection products.

In collaboration with other organizations, the EU Joint Research Centre and the EPA ORD are developing and assessing the validity of sets of relevant assays based on the thyroid AOP.¹³ In 2024, the OECD added two of these assays, targeting different molecular initiating events related to thyroid pathway disruption, to its workplan for test guideline development.

References

1. Gore AC, Chappell VA, Fenton SE, et al. EDC-2: The Endocrine Society's second scientific statement on endocrine-disrupting chemicals. *Endocr Rev*. 2015;36(6):1-150.
2. La Merrill MA, Vandenberg LN, Smith MT, et al. Consensus on the key characteristics of endocrine-disrupting chemicals as a basis for hazard identification. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. 2020;16(1):45-57.
3. Kahn LG, Philippat C, Nakayama SF, Slama R, Trasande L. Endocrine-disrupting chemicals: implications for human health. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. 2020;8(8):703-718.
4. Metcalfe CD, Boyen S, Desrosiers M, et al. An introduction to the sources, fate, occurrence and effects of endocrine disrupting chemicals released into the environment. *Environ Res*. 2022;207:112658.
5. Society for the Advancement of Adverse Outcome Pathways. AOP-Wiki. March 30, 2024. Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://aopwiki.org>
6. OECD. Integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). Accessed January 21, 2025. <https://www.oecd.org/en/topics/sub-issues/assessment-of-chemicals/integrated-approaches-to-testing-and-assessment.html>
7. Vandenberg LN, Welshons WV, Vom Saal FS, Toutain PL, Myers JP. Should oral gavage be abandoned in toxicity testing of endocrine disruptors? *Environ Health*. 2014;13(1):46.
8. EURION Policy Brief. June 13, 2024. Accessed December 10, 2024. https://eurion-cluster.eu/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/EURION-policy-brief_June2024.pdf
9. Browne P, Judson RS, Casey WM, Kleinstreuer NC, Thomas RS. Screening chemicals for estrogen receptor bioactivity using a computational model. *Environ Sci Technol*. 2015;49(14):8804-8814.
10. Kleinstreuer NC, Ceger PC, Allen DG, et al. A curated database of rodent uterotrophic bioactivity. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2016;124(5):556-562.
11. Judson RS, Maggintay FM, Chickarmane V, et al. Integrated model of chemical perturbations of a biological pathway using 18 *in vitro* high-throughput screening assays for the estrogen receptor. *Toxicol Sci*. 2015;148(1):137-154.
12. EPA. Use of high throughput assays and computational tools in the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program. Updated March 7, 2022. Accessed January 21, 2025. https://19january2021snapshot.epa.gov/endocrine-disruption/use-high-throughput-assays-and-computational-tools-endocrine-disruptor_.html
13. Naves PD, Friedman KP, Browne P, et al. Evaluating chemicals for thyroid disruption: opportunities and challenges with *in vitro* testing and adverse outcome pathway approaches. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2019;127(9):95001.

Eye Irritation/Corrosion

To assess eye irritation and corrosion using the Draize test, a chemical substance is applied to rabbits' eyes and the degree of damage is monitored over a 14-day period. Rabbits may endure eye swelling, discharge, ulceration, hemorrhaging, cloudiness, or blindness. The Draize test was developed in 1944, and advanced replacement methods have since been developed and shown to be as or more reliable and relevant than the rabbit test. For example, an analysis of 491 chemicals with at least two rabbit eye tests showed that the probability of obtaining the same UN Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS) classification more than once was 73% for GHS category 1 (causes serious eye damage), 32.9% for GHS category 2A (irritant), 15.5% for



GHS category 2B (mild irritant), and 93.9% for no category (non-irritating).¹ Importantly, these results showed that there was a 10.4% chance that a chemical once identified as causing serious irreversible damage (category 1) would later be identified as non-irritating (no category).

Robust and defined non-animal methods are available to fully replace the Draize test without the need for expert judgment or a WoE assessment.

- **OECD Test No. 492B: Reconstructed Human Cornea-Like Epithelium (RhCE) Test Method for Eye Hazard Identification**, which may be used to identify chemicals not requiring classification (GHS no category) and those requiring eye irritation classification (GHS category 2) and serious eye damage classification (GHS category 1)
- **OECD Test No. 467: Defined Approaches for Serious Eye Damage and Eye Irritation**. The defined approaches in OECD Test No. 467 are based on the following:
 - a. Physicochemical properties and *in vitro* data from **OECD Test No. 492: Reconstructed Human Cornea-Like Epithelium (RhCE) Test Method** and **OECD Test No. 437: Bovine Corneal Opacity and Permeability (BCOP) Test Method** for neat non-surfactant liquids
 - b. *In vitro* data from **OECD Test No. 491: Short Time Exposure (STE) *in Vitro* Test Method** and **OECD Test No. 437** for neat and/or diluted non-surfactant liquids or solids dissolved in water
 - c. *In vitro* data from **OECD Test No. 437** and **OECD Test No. 492** for neat solids

The defined approaches may be used to identify chemicals not requiring classification (GHS no category) and those

requiring eye irritation classification (GHS category 2) and serious eye damage classification (GHS category 1).

Other *in vitro* methods may be combined—as outlined in the OECD guidance document on an IATA of serious eye damage and irritation²—to fully replace the Draize test.

- **OECD Test No. 494: Vitrigel-Eye Irritancy Test Method**—This test may be used to identify chemicals not classified for eye irritation or causing serious eye damage (GHS no category).
- **OECD Test No. 496: *In Vitro* Macromolecular Test Method**—This test may be used to identify chemicals causing serious eye damage (GHS category 1) and/or not requiring classification.
- **OECD Test No. 460: Fluorescein Leakage Test Method**—This test may be used to identify chemicals causing serious eye damage (GHS category 1). It is recommended as an initial step within a top-down approach to identify ocular corrosives or severe irritants.
- **OECD Test No. 438: Isolated Chicken Eye Test Method**—This test may be used to identify chemicals causing serious eye damage (GHS category 1) or not requiring classification. It is recommended as the first step within a top-down or bottom-up testing strategy.

These methods are generally validated for use with cosmetics and industrial chemicals. Certain methods will be more appropriate than others, depending on the applicability domain of the method, the purpose of testing, and the type of test chemical (e.g., surfactants or solids).

The EPA currently accepts the use of *in vitro* and *ex vivo* methods for determining eye irritation and corrosion when

classifying industrial chemicals, antimicrobial cleaning products, and, on a case-by-case basis, other pesticide products. The EPA Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics published a decision framework in 2024 that discourages prospective Draize tests for new chemical products,³ and in 2015, the Office of Pesticides Programs (OPP) published a guidance document describing the testing framework that industry can use for this endpoint.⁴ OPP also published on its webpage⁵ a paper in which the authors proposed defined approaches combining *in vitro* and *ex vivo* methods to assess the eye irritation/corrosion potential of agrochemical formulations.⁶ The paper was coauthored with PETA Science Consortium International, the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM), and others.

References

1. Luechtefeld T, Maertens A, Russo DP, Rovida C, Zhu H, Hartung T. Analysis of Draize eye irritation testing and its prediction by mining publicly available 2008–2014 REACH data. *ALTEX*. 2016;33(2):123–134.
2. OECD. Guidance document on an integrated approach on testing and assessment (IATA) for serious eye damage and eye irritation. 3rd ed. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. July 2024. Accessed July 18, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/cdb440be-en>
3. EPA. New chemicals program decision framework for hazard identification of eye irritation and corrosion. Accessed July 18, 2024. <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2024-01/oppt-ncd-eye-irritation-framework-frn-final-12-13-2023.pdf>
4. EPA. Alternate testing framework for classification of eye irritation potential of EPA-regulated pesticide products. Updated April 19, 2024. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-registration/alternate-testing-framework-classification-eye-irritation-potential-epa>
5. EPA. Strategic vision for adopting new approach methodologies—replacement strategies. Updated April 10, 2024. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-science-and-assessing-pesticide-risks/strategic-vision-adopting-new-approach-2#alternative>
6. Clippinger AJ, Raabe HA, Allen DG, et al. Human-relevant approaches to assess eye corrosion/irritation potential of agrochemical formulations. *Cutan Ocul Toxicol*. 2021;40(2):145–167.

Genotoxicity and Carcinogenicity

Genotoxicity

The major genotoxicity endpoints to be evaluated for regulatory purposes are gene mutation, structural chromosomal aberrations (clastogenicity), and numerical chromosomal aberrations (aneuploidy). OECD test guidelines for assessing genotoxicity *in vitro* cover one or two endpoints simultaneously.

- **OECD Test No. 471: Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test**—This test, commonly known as the Ames test, uses amino acid, requiring *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli* to detect point mutations by base substitutions or frameshifts.
- **OECD Test No. 487: *In Vitro* Micronucleus Test**—This test can be used to detect micronuclei in the cytoplasm of interphase cells that have undergone cell division during or after exposure to a test substance. This assay detects structural and numerical chromosomal aberrations.
- **OECD Test No. 490: *In Vitro* Mammalian Cell Gene Mutation Tests Using the Thymidine Kinase Gene**—Two distinct assays can be used to detect gene mutations induced by chemical substances.

- **OECD Test No. 473: *In Vitro* Mammalian Chromosomal Aberration Test**—This test identifies chemical substances that cause structural chromosomal aberrations.
- **OECD Test No. 476: *In Vitro* Mammalian Cell Gene Mutation Test Using the Hrpt and xrpt Genes**—These tests can detect gene mutations induced by chemicals.

The assessment of genotoxicity for regulatory purposes typically follows a stepwise approach, starting with a core battery of *in vitro* tests (e.g., the Ames test, the micronucleus test, and the chromosome aberration test). The need to follow up *in vitro* tests with *in vivo* tests depends on the results and regulatory requirements. For example, in the case of the EU’s industrial chemicals and biocides regulations, a positive result in any of the required *in vitro* tests must be followed up with an *in vivo* test.^{1,2} However, if a substance produces negative results in the *in vitro* tests, it can be categorized as having no genotoxic potential and no further genotoxicity testing would be required. Conversely, for some chemical classes, *in vivo* testing is required regardless of the *in vitro* test results (e.g., plant protection products and pharmaceuticals).^{3,4}

Appropriate data from *in silico* studies (e.g., QSARs and read-across) can help reduce the requirement to conduct *in vivo* tests. The EURL ECVAM—consolidated genotoxicity and carcinogenicity database published in the EURL ECVAM collection of the Joint Research Centre (JRC) data catalog, for example, provides substantial resources for read-across.⁵

Furthermore, advanced *in vitro* methods can provide follow-up and de-risking options for use in a WoE approach. For example, the *in vitro* transcriptomic biomarker responsive to DNA-damage-inducing (DDI) agents, TGx-DDI,^{6,7} and the ToxTracker assay^{8–10} can provide information on the mode of action of potential genotoxicants and have been submitted to formal regulatory “qualification” programs.^{11,12} Data generated using the ToxTracker assay and read-across have been used in the EU’s REACH dossiers.¹³

The three-dimensional reconstructed skin micronucleus and comet assays are additional non-animal methods that can be used to follow up positive results from standard *in vitro* genotoxicity assays for dermally applied compounds. They present an important opportunity to avoid the use of animals for genotoxicity testing.^{14,15} The information requirements for genotoxicity assessment of cosmetics¹⁶ may already invoke the micronucleus test using three-dimensional reconstructed human skin or a comet test using either mammalian cells or three-dimensional reconstructed human skin. Rapid progress in the development of three-dimensional liver and airway models holds the prospect of assessing the genotoxic potential of compounds administered by the oral or inhalation route in the near future without using animals.¹⁷

Non-animal methods are gaining ground internationally. Generating comprehensive data based on these methods and developing case studies, such as that on coumarin used in cosmetics products, is an important component of supporting the adoption of next-generation risk assessment.^{8,18}

The genotoxicity¹⁹ and mutagenicity²⁰ case studies on IATA, under the OECD IATA case studies project,²¹ illustrate feasible approaches to developing adequate safety assessment guidelines for systemic genotoxicity risk assessment without animal testing.

References

1. ECHA. Guidance on Information Requirements and Chemical Safety Assessment. Chapter R.7a: Endpoint specific guidance. Version 6. July 2017. doi:10.2823/337352
2. ECHA. Guidance on the Biocidal Products Regulation. Volume III: Human health, Part A: Information requirements. Version 1.2. May 2018. doi:10.2823/443383
3. Regulation (EC) no 1107/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 concerning the placing of plant protection products on the market and repealing Council Directives 79/117/EEC and 91/414/EEC. November 24, 2009. Accessed March 14, 2025. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/eli/reg/2009/1107/oj>
4. ICH. ICH guideline S2 (R1) on genotoxicity testing and data interpretation for pharmaceuticals intended for human use. Updated February 2013. Accessed March 14, 2025. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/ich-s2-r1-genotoxicity-testing-data-interpretation-pharmaceuticals-intended-human-use>
5. Carvi R, Madia F. EURL ECVAM genotoxicity and carcinogenicity consolidated database of Ames positive chemicals. European Commission Joint Research Centre. Updated December 20, 2018. Accessed March 14, 2025. <http://data.europa.eu/89h/jrc-eurl-ecvam-genotoxicity-carcinogenicity-ames>
6. Buick JK, Williams A, Gagné R, et al. Flow cytometric micronucleus assay and TGx-DDI transcriptomic biomarker analysis of ten genotoxic and non-genotoxic chemicals in human HepaRGTM cells. *Genes Environ*. 2020;42(1):5.
7. Li H-H, Youk CL, Chen R, et al. TGx-DDI, a transcriptomic biomarker for genotoxicity hazard assessment of pharmaceuticals and environmental chemicals. *Front Big Data*. 2019;2:36.
8. Baltazar MT, Cable S, Carmichael PL, et al. A next-generation risk assessment case study for coumarin in cosmetic products. *Toxicol Sci*. 2020;176(1):236-252.
9. Hendriks G, Derr RS, Misovic B, Moralli B, Colléja FM, Vrieling H. The extended ToxTracker assay discriminates between induction of DNA damage, oxidative stress, and protein misfolding. *Toxicol Sci*. 2016;150(1):190-203.
10. Hendriks G, Atallah M, Moralli B, et al. The ToxTracker assay: Novel GFP reporter systems that provide mechanistic insight into the genotoxic properties of chemicals. *Toxicol Sci*. 2012;125(1):285-298.
11. FDA Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. Letter to HESI Committee on Genomics. Subject: Biomarker Letter of Support. October 24, 2017. Accessed March 14, 2025. <https://www.fda.gov/media/112682/download>
12. OECD. Work plan for the Test Guidelines Programme (TGP). July 2021. Accessed January 22, 2025. <https://www.oecd.org/content/dam/oecd/en/topics/policy-sub-issues/testing-of-chemicals/work-plan-test-guidelines-2024.pdf>
13. European Chemicals Agency (ECHA). N,N,4-trimethylpiperazine-1-ethylamine [substance information]. ECHA website. Accessed January 22, 2025. <https://chem.echa.europa.eu/100.002.894/overview?searchText=N,N,4-trimethylpiperazine-1-ethylamine>
14. Pfuhler S, Pirow R, Downs TR, et al. Validation of the 3D reconstructed human skin comet assay, an animal-free alternative for following-up positive results from standard in vitro genotoxicity assays. *Mutagenesis*. 2021;36(1):19-35.
15. Pfuhler S, Downs TR, Hewitt NJ, et al. Validation of the 3D reconstructed human skin micronucleus (RSMN) assay: an animal-free alternative for following-up positive results from standard in vitro genotoxicity assays. *Mutagenesis*. 2021;36(1):1-17.
16. Bernauer U, Bodin L, Chaudhry Q, et al. The SCCS notes of guidance for the testing of cosmetic ingredients and their safety evaluation, 11th revision, March 30–31, 2021, SCCS/1628/21. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2021;127:105052.
17. Pfuhler S, van Benthem J, Curren R, et al. Use of in vitro 3D tissue models in genotoxicity testing: strategic fit, validation status and way forward. Report of the working group from the 7th International Workshop on Genotoxicity Testing (IWGT). *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*. 2020;850-851:503135.
18. Maxon TE, Li H, Lee MY, et al. Application of physiologically based kinetic (PBK) modelling in the next generation risk assessment of dermally applied consumer products. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2020;63:104746.
19. OECD. Case study on grouping and read-across for nanomaterials—genotoxicity of nano-TiO₂. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. No. 292. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; 2018. Accessed January 22, 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2018\)28/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2018)28/en/pdf)
20. OECD. Case study on the use of integrated approaches for testing and assessment for in vitro mutagenicity of 3,3'-dimethoxybenzidine (DMOB) based direct dyes. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. No. 251. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; 2016. Accessed January 22, 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2016\)49/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2016)49/en/pdf)
21. OECD. Report on considerations from case study on integrated approaches for testing and assessment (IATA). OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. No. 350. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; 2023. Accessed January 22, 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO\(2023\)31/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO(2023)31/en/pdf)

Carcinogenicity

The assessment of carcinogenicity often requires testing on rats and/or mice for the majority of their lives (up to two years). The test requires a minimum of 400 rats and/or mice per chemical assessment (OECD Test Nos. 451, 452, and 453).

While carcinogenicity studies in animals are still routinely conducted, the test has been under scientific scrutiny since the early 1970s for its lack of reproducibility¹ and its inability to predict human outcomes.² Notably, there are two flawed assumptions that underlie these bioassays: (1) rodent carcinogens are human carcinogens, and (2) high-dose chemical exposure in rodents indicates an environmentally relevant dose. Both have been proved incorrect by 50 years' worth of carcinogenicity data. Decades of scientific reviews highlight the overall lack of reliability in the rodent cancer bioassays to predict cancer in humans.²⁻⁷

For example, an assessment of 202 pesticide evaluations from a review program conducted by the EU demonstrated that the mouse carcinogenicity study contributed little or nothing to



either derivation of an acceptable daily intake for assessment of chronic risk to humans or hazard classification for labeling purposes.⁸ In terms of pesticide approvals, the authors showed that the mouse study did not influence a single outcome. An additional study reported that data collected from 182 pharmaceutical chemicals show that little value is gained from the carcinogenicity study when compounds lack certain histopathologic risk factors, hormonal perturbation, and positive genetic toxicity results.⁹ This study was used to support an international collaboration that developed a WoE approach to fulfill some of the carcinogenicity test requirements without the two-year test on rats.^{10,11} The collaboration resulted in an addendum to the guideline for carcinogenicity assessment of pharmaceuticals (ICH S1B)—thus providing an opportunity to spare 400 animals per pharmaceutical regulatory evaluation.¹² A similar effort called Rethinking Chronic Toxicity and Carcinogenicity Assessment for Agrochemicals Project (ReCAAP), led by PETA Science Consortium International, developed a framework to support a WoE-based assessment of agrochemicals without long-term carcinogenicity testing on rats and mice.¹³ The ReCAAP framework has since been accepted for publication by the OECD Working Party for Hazard Assessment (WPHA), whereby eight global regulatory bodies endorsed the WoE-based approach to fulfilling safety assessment needs—without conducting lifetime tests on rats and mice.¹⁴

Additional activities are ongoing to develop a framework to provide a modular strategy for assessing carcinogenicity in non-genotoxic chemicals, including efforts from the OECD Working Party for the Test Guideline Program (WNT) expert group on non-genotoxic carcinogens (NGTxC). This framework offers a modular approach to evaluating and integrating *in vitro* and *in silico* data into an AOP-style for assessing bioactivity that could potentially lead to carcinogenicity.¹⁵

The OECD WNT is also assessing the *in vitro* cell transformation assays (CTA) for their ability to recapitulate a multistage process that models some aspects of *in vivo* carcinogenesis. The CTA has the potential to detect both genotoxic and non-genotoxic carcinogens.¹⁶ In its recommendation on the CTA based on the Bhas 42 cell line, EURL ECVAM notes that information on the transforming potential of substances generated by CTAs may be sufficient for decision-making.¹⁷ Following a study in which the Bhas 42 CTA was tested with 98 substances—including known human carcinogens—the OECD has recommended that this assay be used as part of a testing strategy to help assess potentially cancer-causing substances.^{18,19} When combined with other information, such as genotoxicity data, structure-activity analysis, and toxicokinetic information, CTAs in general—and the Bhas 42 CTA specifically—can contribute to the assessment of carcinogenic potential and may provide an alternative to *in vivo* testing.^{20,21}

Several computational tools and models further help to assess

carcinogenicity potential. Structural alerts flagging potential non-genotoxic carcinogens have been incorporated into the OECD QSAR Toolbox.²² Additionally, the EPA has published a computer model, OncoLogic™, to evaluate chemicals for carcinogenic potential,²³ and commercial options are also available, such as those from Lhasa Limited, MultiCASE, UL Cheminformatics, and Instem. Ultimately, identifying DNA-reactive chemicals with the Ames test or genotoxic structural alerts can potentially be combined with identifying non-genotoxic carcinogens using structural alerts, leaving CTAs to model most of what is left unexplained in a WoE approach.

Given the complexity of carcinogenesis, experts recognize that there needs to be an integration of new approaches (e.g., *in silico* or *in vitro*) to support a fit-for-purpose WoE-based safety assessment.²⁴ Fortunately, initiatives are underway to facilitate the integration of methods to ultimately achieve an animal-free, rapid, and human-relevant carcinogenicity assessment for chemical and pharmaceutical regulation.^{13,16,25,26}

References

- Gottmann E, Kramer S, Pfahringer B, Helma C. Data quality in predictive toxicology: reproducibility of rodent carcinogenicity experiments. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2001;109(5):509-514.
- Boobis AR, Cohen SM, Dellarco VL, et al. Classification schemes for carcinogenicity based on hazard-identification have become outmoded and serve neither science nor society. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2016;82:158-166.
- Cohen SM, Klauig J, Meek ME, et al. Evaluating the human relevance of chemically induced animal tumors. *Toxicol Sci*. 2004;78(2):181-186.
- Gori GB. Regulatory forum opinion piece: long-term animal bioassays: is the end near? *Toxicol Pathol*. 2013;41(5):805-807.
- Osimitz TG, Droege W, Boobis AR, Lake BG. Evaluation of the utility of the lifetime mouse bioassay in the identification of cancer hazards for humans. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2013;60:550-562.
- Bourcier T, McGovern T, Stavitskaya L, Kruhlak N, Jacobson-Kram D. Improving prediction of carcinogenicity to reduce, refine, and replace the use of experimental animals. *J Am Assoc Lab Anim Sci*. 2015;54(2):163-169.
- Cohen SM. The relevance of experimental carcinogenicity studies to human safety. *Curr Opin Toxicol*. 2017;3:6-11.
- Billington R, Lewis RW, Mehta JM, Dewhurst I. The mouse carcinogenicity study is no longer a scientifically justifiable core data requirement for the safety assessment of pesticides. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2010;40(1):35-49.
- Sistare FD, Morton D, Alden C, et al. An analysis of pharmaceutical experience with decades of rat carcinogenicity testing: support for a proposal to modify current regulatory guidelines. *Toxicol Pathol*. 2011;39(4):716-744.
- ICH. The ICHS1 regulatory testing paradigm of carcinogenicity in rats: status report. March 2, 2016. Accessed April 4, 2025. https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/S1_StatusReport_2019_0802.pdf
- ICH. The ICHS1 regulatory testing paradigm of carcinogenicity in rats: status report 2019. Accessed March 14, 2025. https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/S1_StatusReport_2019_0802.pdf
- ICH. Addendum to the guideline on testing for carcinogenicity of pharmaceuticals S1B(R1). Final version. Adopted on August 4, 2022. Accessed December 10, 2024. https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/S1B-R1_FinalGuideline_2022_0719.pdf
- Hilton GM, Adcock C, Akerman G, et al. Rethinking chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity assessment for agrochemicals project (ReCAAP): a reporting framework to support a weight of evidence safety assessment without long-term rodent bioassays. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2022;131:105160.
- OECD. Case study on the use of integrated approaches for testing and assessment (IATA) for chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity of agrochemicals with exemplar case studies—ninth review cycle [2023]. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 402. September 24, 2024. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/c3b9ac37-en>
- Louekari K, Jacobs MN. A modular strategy for the testing and assessment of non-genotoxic carcinogens. *Arch Toxicol*. 2024;98(8):2463-2485.
- Jacobs MN, Colacci A, Corvi R, et al. Chemical carcinogen safety testing: OECD expert group international consensus on the development of an integrated approach for the testing and assessment of chemical non-genotoxic carcinogens. *Arch Toxicol*. 2020;94(8):2899-2923.
- JRC, Institute for Health and Consumer Protection. EURL ECVAM recommendation on the cell transformation assay based on the Bhas 42 cell line. Publications Office of the European Union; 2013. Accessed March 14, 2025. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2788/42908>

18. Stokes W, Jacobs A. Bhas 42 cell transformation assay validation study report. OECD. July 30, 2012. Accessed August 25, 2022. http://www.oecd.org/env/ehs/testing/Text_Bhas_Validation_Study_Report.pdf
19. Sakai A, Sasaki K, Hayashi K, et al. An international validation study of a Bhas 42 cell transformation assay for the prediction of chemical carcinogenicity. *Mutat Res*. 2011;725(1-2):57-77.
20. Benigni R, Bossa C. Alternative strategies for carcinogenicity assessment: an efficient and simplified approach based on *in vitro* mutagenicity and cell transformation assays. *Mutagenesis*. 2011;26(3):455-460.
21. OECD. Guidance document on the *in vitro* Bhas 42 cell transformation assay. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 231. July 20, 2017. Accessed January 17, 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2016\)1/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2016)1/en/pdf)
22. OECD. OECD QSAR toolbox. Accessed March 14, 2025. <https://www.oecd.org/en/data/tools/oecd-qsar-toolbox.html>
23. EPA. OncoLogic™—an expert system to evaluate the carcinogenic potential of chemicals. Updated December 5, 2024. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/tsca-screening-tools/oncologictm-computer-system-evaluate-carcinogenic-potential-chemicals>
24. Felter SP, Bhat VS, Botham PA, et al. Assessing chemical carcinogenicity: hazard identification, classification, and risk assessment. Insight from a Toxicology Forum state-of-the-science workshop. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2021;51(8):653-694.
25. Luijten M, Corvi R, Mehta J, et al. A comprehensive view on mechanistic approaches for cancer risk assessment of non-genotoxic agrochemicals. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2020;118:104789.
26. Stallard SA, Copley AN, Fowkes A, de Oliveira AAF, Xanthis I, Barber CG. Structuring expert review using AOPs: enabling robust weight-of-evidence assessments for carcinogenicity under ICH S1B(R1). *Comput Toxicol*. 2024;31:100320.



Phototoxicity

Substances that absorb light in the UV and visible range (290 to 700 nm) and can reach the skin or eyes may require testing for potential phototoxicity, which is the toxic response to a

topically or systemically administered substance that occurs after exposure to light. It can cause symptoms ranging from first-degree burns (redness, itching, and pain) to full-thickness third-degree burns. Phototoxicity, often also called photosensitivity, is a well-known adverse effect of many drugs, including antimicrobials, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, diuretics, and chemotherapeutic agents.¹

Phototoxicity testing for systemically or topically administered compounds has been conducted in various species, including guinea pigs, mice, and rats. However, no validated or standardized *in vivo* study design has been established.^{2,3} By contrast, so far, three OECD test guidelines have been developed using *in chemico* and *in vitro* methods to assess phototoxicity.

- **OECD Test No. 495: Ros (Reactive Oxygen Species) Assay for Photoreactivity**—This *in chemico* method measures the capacity of a substance to create reactive oxygen species under exposure to artificial sunlight.
- **OECD Test No. 432: *In Vitro* 3T3 NRU Phototoxicity Test**—This test measures the viability of a mouse cell line incubated with a potential phototoxicant and exposed to light.
- **OECD Test No. 498: *In Vitro* Phototoxicity—Reconstructed Human Epidermis Phototoxicity Test Method**—In this test, a three-dimensional reconstructed human epidermis model is incubated with the potential phototoxicant and exposed to light.

OECD Test No. 498 is based on a principle similar to that of OECD Test No. 432 but uses a three-dimensional reconstructed human skin model instead of the mouse cell line. This expands the applicability domain to a wider selection of substances, including final formulations, complex mixtures, or dermatological patches.⁴ Substances with an extreme pH can also be tested using three-dimensional skin models.

These OECD test guidelines can be combined with other physico-chemical assessments and *in vitro* and *in silico* approaches—as outlined in the OECD's Guidance Document on Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment (IATA) for Phototoxicity Testing—without animal testing to assess a substance's phototoxic potential.²

References

1. Pharmacy Times. Drug-induced photosensitivity: focus on antibiotics. *Pharmacy Times*. August 24, 2016. Accessed March 14, 2025. <https://www.pharmacytimes.com/view/drug-induced-photosensitivity-focus-on-antibiotics>
2. OECD. Guidance document on integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA) for phototoxicity testing. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 397. September 19, 2024. Accessed December 10, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/8a979653-en>
3. EMA. ICH Guidance S10 on photosafety evaluation of pharmaceuticals. August 25, 2015. Accessed March 14, 2025. https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/ich-guideline-s10-photosafety-evaluation-pharmaceuticals-step-5_en.pdf
4. OECD. Test No. 498: *In vitro* phototoxicity—reconstructed human epidermis phototoxicity test method. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 4. June 14, 2021. Accessed March 14, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/7b2f9ea0-en>

Pyrogenicity

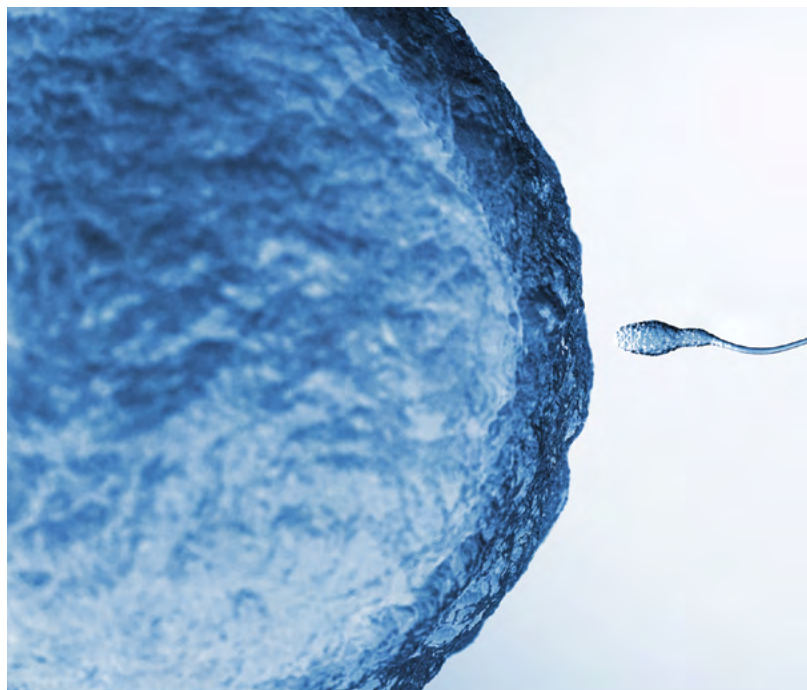
Regulators require testing to demonstrate that specific drugs and medical devices are not contaminated with substances that trigger a fever response. These substances, collectively termed pyrogens, are chemically and structurally diverse but generally prompt fever in humans through a common mechanism: Peripheral blood monocytes and macrophages detect pyrogens and release pro-inflammatory cytokines that induce a rise in body temperature. Two *in vitro* methods are available that detect pyrogens:

- **Monocyte activation test (MAT)**, defined in *European Pharmacopoeia (Ph Eur)* general chapter 2.6.30 and permitted in *United States Pharmacopoeia (USP)* general chapter 151
- **Recombinant Factor C (rFC) assay**, defined in *Ph Eur* general chapter 2.6.32 and, beginning in May 2025, in *USP* general chapter 86

Even though the human fever response mechanism is well understood, most global regulators still commonly require two animal-based tests to assess pyrogen contamination. In the rabbit pyrogen test (RPT), rabbits are injected with a test substance and subsequently restrained for three hours, during which time changes in their body temperature are monitored rectally. In the EU and Norway alone, more than 125,000 rabbits were used between 2018 and 2022 in the RPT.¹ Although some countries appear to have ceased using the RPT, others like France and Spain still used over 6,000 animals each in 2022—even though it has never been formally validated for its relevance to humans and its results can vary depending on an animal's stress level. There are also differences in pyrogen sensitivity among species, and the test is incompatible with certain drug classes.²

The limulus amoebocyte lysate test (LAL) requires the use of hemolymph from captured horseshoe crabs and detects only bacterial endotoxins and no other pyrogens. After the bleeding process, up to 30% of the crabs die. Those who recover are less likely to survive in nature.³ A synthetic version of the LAL, in which the hemolymph is replaced by a recombinant reagent (the rFC assay), is available to test for bacterial endotoxins. The rFC assay is a reliable and animal-friendly test with performance equal or superior to that of the LAL.⁴

Since 2010, the *in vitro* monocyte activation test (MAT), capable of detecting both endotoxin and non-endotoxin pyrogens, has been validated and included in the *Ph Eur*.⁵ In the MAT, drugs and medical devices are incubated with human whole blood or isolated human monocytes. After this exposure period, tests measure pro-inflammatory cytokines released by monocytes.⁶ It avoids the aforementioned problems with the RPT and LAL tests, and case studies document instances in which the MAT detected pyrogen



contamination in products that had passed the RPT and LAL but caused fever in human patients.⁷

Regulators in the EU, India, the U.K., and the U.S.—as well as the pharmacopeias used in these regions—all allow the use of the MAT and rFC following product-specific validation. Nevertheless, tests on animals are still being used despite their well-documented limitations.⁸ To eliminate the use of animals in pyrogen tests, regulatory authorities and standards organizations must make an increased effort to integrate and harmonize a preference for non-animal tests in international testing requirements and to encourage drug and device manufacturers to use and submit data from these tests in their product dossiers. In September 2018, participants at a workshop organized by PETA Science Consortium International and NICEATM discussed non-animal approaches to medical device pyrogen testing and called for more opportunities for training and education to increase the use of the MAT for regulatory purposes.⁹

Following a survey of pyrogen test users, the European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare (EDQM) revised the *Ph Eur* general chapter on the MAT to improve the usability of the method and to emphasize that it is considered a replacement for pyrogen tests using animals.^{10,11} This endorsement is repeated in statements from the European Medicines Agency,¹² and the *Ph Eur* Commission has announced that sanction of the RPT will be officially removed from the *Ph Eur* in 2025.¹³ The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) is revising its guidance to allow use of the MAT when evaluating medical device pyrogen contamination, but the revision process has moved slowly.⁶ In the 8th edition of *Indian Pharmacopoeia*, the Indian Pharmacopoeia Commission revised



Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity

Reproductive toxicity studies measure the effect of a chemical on reproductive organs and fertility, while developmental toxicity studies measure a chemical's effect on developing offspring during pregnancy.

Developmental toxicity studies for chemical and pharmaceutical human safety assessment are primarily performed using rats. However, many regulatory frameworks—including the biocidal products and plant protection product regulations and, in some circumstances, REACH in the EU—require registrants to submit test results using a second species, usually rabbits, under the assumption of interspecies differences in sensitivity to developmental effects. These studies use a large number of animals. For example, a study estimated the total number of animals used for reproductive and developmental endpoints in existing registration dossiers from the public ECHA database (as of December 2022) to be approximately 2.7 million.¹

None of the *in vivo* methods used for testing reproductive and developmental toxicity have been formally validated for their relevance to humans,² and retrospective evaluations demonstrate their significant limitations and the subjectivity of data interpretation.^{3,4} Therefore, significant investment is required to develop human-relevant non-animal methods. Recently, 42 AOPs from the AOP-wiki, relevant for mammalian reproductive toxicity, were included in an AOP network for estrogen-, androgen- and steroidogenesis-mediated reproductive toxicity, covering effects on hormone levels or hormone activity, cancer outcomes, male and female reproductive systems, and overall effects on fertility and reproduction.⁵

Due to the extensive knowledge about key events of reproductive and developmental toxicity, many promising assays and test batteries have been developed. The EU ReProTect project, which aimed to develop innovative methods of assessing reproductive toxicity, demonstrated that a battery of several *in vitro* and *in silico* tests, including the embryonic stem cell test, could be used to provide valuable information on adverse effects during embryonic development.⁶ A novel human stem cell-based biomarker assay, ReproTracker®, identifies the teratogenicity potential of chemicals.⁷ Additionally, a battery of diverse assays was developed, including the CALUX transcriptional activation assay (for steroidogenic activity), ReProGlo assay (for body axis patterning and cell fate specification), embryonic stem cell test (for differentiation into cardiomyocytes), and zebrafish embryotoxicity assay.⁸

In addition, the EU-ToxRisk project integrates advances in cell biology, “omic” technology, systems biology, and computational modeling to define the complex chains of

the pyrogen testing general chapter, introduced the monograph on the MAT, and replaced the RPT with LAL.¹⁴ However, due to unclear guidance and regulatory ambiguity about the applicability of the MAT as a stand-alone pyrogen test, the RPT and LAL continue to be used.

References

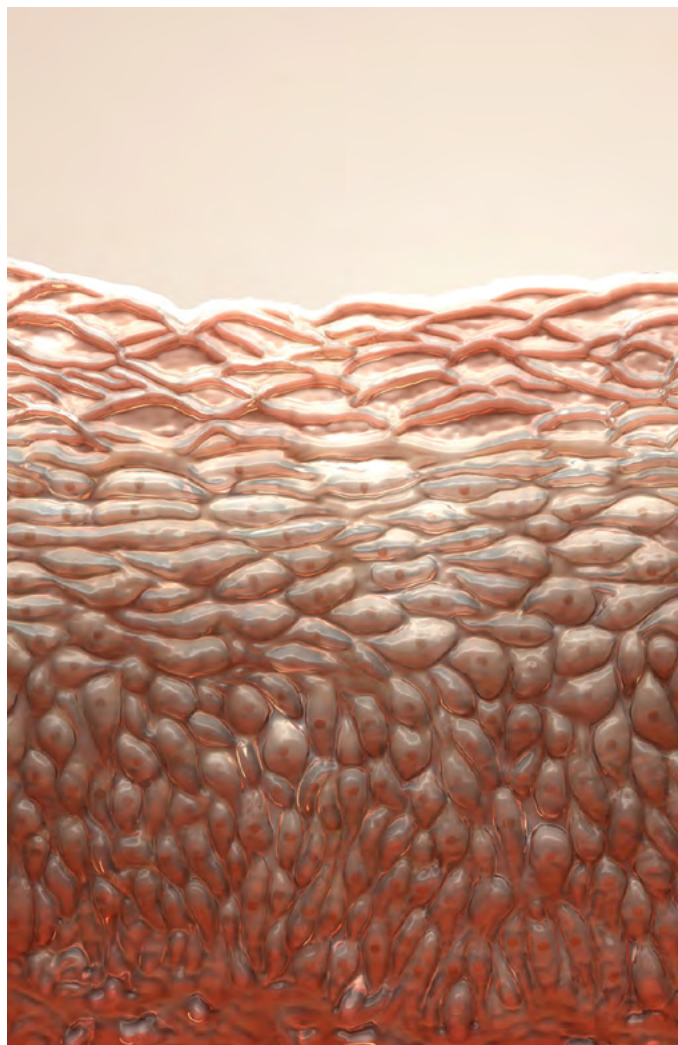
1. European Commission. Summary report on the statistics on the use of animals for scientific purposes in the member states of the European Union and Norway in 2022. Table 20: Number of uses for pyrogenicity testing per country between 2018 and 2022. Accessed September 18, 2024. <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/8ee3c639-b0cb-4f22-89ca-277e35de7c63/library/051e5787-7746-46cf-8a0d-310f84fd1900/details?download=true>
2. Hartung T, Borel A, Schmitz G. Detecting the broad spectrum of pyrogens with the human whole-blood monocyte activation test. *Bioprocess Int*. 2016;14(3):38-56.
3. Anderson RL, Watson WH, Chabot CC. Sublethal behavioral and physiological effects of the biomedical bleeding process on the American horseshoe crab, *Limulus polyphemus*. *Biol Bull*. 2013;225(3):137-151.
4. Piehler M, Roeder R, Blessing S, Reich J. Comparison of LAL and rFC assays—participation in a proficiency test program between 2014 and 2019. *Microorganisms*. 2020;8(3):418.
5. EDQM. Monocyte-activation test. European Pharmacopoeia 6.7, Chapter 2.6.30. Strasbourg, France: Council of Europe; 2010.
6. Fennrich S, Hennig U, Toliasvili L, Schlensak S, Wendel HP, Stoppelkamp S. More than 70 years of pyrogen detection: current state and future perspectives. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2016;44(3):239-253.
7. Hosiwa N, Doneshian M, Bruegger P, et al. Evidence for the detection of non-endotoxin pyrogens by the whole blood monocyte activation test. *ALTEX*. 2013;30(2):169-208.
8. FDA. Guidance for industry. Pyrogen and endotoxins testing: questions and answers. June 2012. Accessed March 14, 2025. <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM310098.pdf>
9. Brown J, Clippinger AJ, Fritz Briglia C, et al. Using the monocyte activation test as a stand-alone release test for medical devices. *ALTEX*. 2021;38(1):151-156.
10. EDQM. Monocyte-activation test. *Pharmeuropa*. 2016;27(4):15-26.
11. EDQM. European Pharmacopoeia Commission adopts revised general chapter on monocyte-activation test to facilitate reduction in testing on laboratory animals. June 23, 2016. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.edqm.eu/en/d/183809>
12. EMA Committee for Medicinal Products for Veterinary Use. Reflection paper providing an overview of the current regulatory testing requirements for veterinary medicinal products and opportunities for implementation of the 3Rs. 2016. http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/Scientific_guideline/2016/04/WC500205609.pdf
13. EDQM. European Pharmacopoeia to put an end to the rabbit pyrogen test. June 28, 2021. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.edqm.eu/en/news/european-pharmacopoeia-put-end-rabbit-pyrogen-test>
14. Indian Pharmacopoeia Commission. Monocyte activation test. Indian Pharmacopoeia. 8th ed. General Chapter Monograph 2.2.25.

events that link chemical exposure to toxic outcomes. The project focuses on repeat-dose systemic toxicity and developmental and reproductive toxicity. The EPA's National Center for Computational Toxicology is also exploring the potential for chemicals to disrupt prenatal development through the use of its virtual embryo model, v-Embryo™, which integrates *in vitro* and *in silico* modeling approaches.⁹ The OECD, JRC, European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), and the EPA have developed recommendations to demonstrate how the integration of a battery of *in vitro* assays can be used to determine the potential of chemical developmental neurotoxicity, and the partner agencies are working on case studies that apply to different chemical classes.¹⁰⁻¹² A study compared *in vitro* bioactivity-based points of departure (POD_{Bioactivity}) with points of departure from oral repeat-dose, developmental, and reproductive studies (POD_{Traditional}) used in risk assessment. For 43 out of 46 of the examined chemicals, POD_{Bioactivity} was more conservative than the lowest POD_{Traditional}, demonstrating confidence in using *in vitro* bioactivity as a surrogate lower bound estimate of *in vivo* adverse effect levels—a strong indication that using POD_{Bioactivity} would be at least as protective as using POD_{Traditional}.¹²

While the field is gradually moving toward a range of integrative strategies in order to cover the majority of possible mechanisms, much more research is required.

References

1. Rovida C, Busquet F, Leist M, Hartung T. REACH out-numbered! The future of REACH and animal numbers. *ALTEX*. 2023;40(3):367-388.
2. Rovida C, Longo F, Rabbit RR. How are reproductive toxicity and developmental toxicity addressed in REACH dossiers? *ALTEX*. 2011;28(4):273-294.
3. Beekhuijzen M, Richmond E, Manton J, et al. Review of dose setting for the extended one-generation reproductive toxicity studies (OECD TG 443): considerations on ECHA's dose level selection recommendations. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;151:105665.
4. van den Heuvel C, Klaver N, Tonk I, Coder P, Beekhuijzen M. Is there any added value of the second generation in the Extended One-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Study (EOGRTS)? A retrospective analysis of 24 EOGRTS. *Reprod Toxicol*. 2023;122:108493.
5. Ziliacous J, Draskau MK, Johansson HKL, Svingen T, Beronius A. Building an adverse outcome pathway network for estrogen-, androgen- and steroidogenesis-mediated reproductive toxicity. *Front Toxicol*. 2024;6:1357717.
6. Schenk B, Weimer M, Bremer S, et al. The ReProTECT Feasibility Study, a novel comprehensive *in vitro* approach to detect reproductive toxicants. *Reprod Toxicol*. 2010;30(1):200-218.
7. Jamalpoor A, Hartvelt S, Dimopoulou M, et al. A novel human stem cell-based biomarker assay for *in vitro* assessment of developmental toxicity. *Birth Defects Res*. 2022;114(19):1210-1228.
8. van der Burg B, Pieterse B, Buist H, et al. A high throughput screening system for predicting chemically-induced reproductive organ deformities. *Reprod Toxicol*. 2015;55:95-103.
9. EPA. Virtual and complex tissue modeling. Updated October 21, 2024. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/virtual-tissue-modeling-0>
10. Sachana M, Shafer TJ, Terron A. Toward a better testing paradigm for developmental neurotoxicity: OECD efforts and regulatory considerations. *Biology (Basel)*. 2021;10(2):86.
11. OECD. Initial recommendations on evaluation of data from the developmental neurotoxicity (DNT) *in vitro* testing battery. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 377. November 3, 2023. Accessed December 10, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/91964ef3-en>
12. Health Canada. Science Approach Document—Bioactivity Exposure Ratio: application in priority setting and risk assessment. March 2021. Accessed January 28, 2022. <https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/evaluating-existing-substances/science-approach-document-bioactivity-exposure-ratio-application-priority-setting-risk-assessment.html>



Skin Irritation/Corrosion

Skin irritation and corrosion tests for chemicals are required or recommended by several regulatory agencies. In the animal test, a test substance is applied to the shaved skin of a rabbit, and they are observed for up to 14 days to assess the degree of skin damage. The tests can cause permanent skin damage, ulcers, bleeding, scabs, and scarring.

Skin irritation studies involving animals have been used for years, even though they have been shown to be generally poor predictors of human skin reactions and highly variable.¹ For example, a comparison of data from rabbit tests and four-hour human skin patch tests for 65 substances found that 45% of classifications of chemical irritation potential based on tests on animals were incorrect.²

There are opportunities to avoid the animal test based on criteria described in OECD guidance document no. 237.³ Furthermore, the OECD has developed an IATA for skin irritation using *in vitro* skin irritation and corrosion methods that avoid or minimize animal use.⁴

- **OECD Test No. 439: *In Vitro* Skin Irritation: Reconstructed Human Epidermis (RHE) Test Method**—This test may be used for the hazard identification of irritant chemicals (substances and mixtures), in accordance with the GHS, as category 2, or unclassified chemicals. It may be used as a stand-alone test or in a tiered testing strategy.
- **OECD Test No. 431: *In Vitro* Skin Corrosion: RHE Test Method**—This test may be used to identify corrosive chemical substances and mixtures. It may also distinguish between severe and less severe skin corrosives.
- **OECD Test No. 435: *In Vitro* Membrane Barrier Test Method for Skin Corrosion**—This test allows corrosive chemicals to be categorized as one of the three GHS corrosivity subcategories.

Recently, **OECD Test Guideline No. 439** was validated for use in assessing the ability of medical device extracts to cause skin irritation, and the ISO 10993 guidance has been updated to include this test.⁵

References

1. Rooney JP, Choksi NV, Ceger P, et al. Analysis of variability in the rabbit skin irritation assay. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2021;122:104920.
2. Robinson MK, Cohen C, de Fraissinette AB, Ponc M, Whittle E, Fentem JH. Non-animal testing strategies for assessment of the skin corrosion and skin irritation potential of ingredients and finished products. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2002;40(5):573-592.
3. OECD. Guidance document on considerations for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 237. April 13, 2017. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274754-en>
4. OECD. Guidance document on an integrated approach on testing and assessment (IATA) for skin corrosion and irritation. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 203. April 13, 2017. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274693-en>
5. ISO. ISO 10993-23:2021 Biological evaluation of medical devices—part 23: Tests for irritation. 2021. Accessed March 17, 2025. <https://www.iso.org/standard/74151.html>

Skin Sensitization

The assessment of skin sensitization involves measuring the likelihood that a substance will cause an allergic reaction if applied to the skin. In animals, such assessments have previously been based on injecting a test substance into—or applying a test substance to the shaved skin of—guinea pigs in the guinea pig maximization test or applying it to the ears of mice in the local lymph node assay.

The regulatory requirement to test for skin sensitization can be met with a defined approach, as described in **OECD Test No. 497: Defined Approaches on Skin Sensitisation**, using a combination of *in chemico* and *in vitro* assays that each addresses a different key event in the AOP.¹ The “2 out of 3” defined approach provides sufficient information for hazard identification, and the integrated testing strategies (ITSv1 and ITSv2) collate information from two of the *in vitro* assays included in the guidelines listed below, along with *in silico* predictions, to predict hazard and potency.

- **OECD Test No. 442C: Key Event-Based Test Guideline for *In Chemico* Skin Sensitisation Assays Addressing the Adverse**

Outcome Pathway Key Event on Covalent Binding to Proteins—This test addresses the molecular initiating event of the skin sensitization AOP.

- **OECD Test No. 442D: *In Vitro* Skin Sensitisation Assays Addressing the AOP Key Event on Keratinocyte Activation**—This test addresses the second key event of the skin sensitization AOP.
- **OECD Test No. 442E: *In Vitro* Skin Sensitisation Assays Addressing Key Event on Activation of Dendritic Cells**—This test addresses the third key event of the skin sensitization AOP.

When compared to human data, the non-animal approaches to predicting skin sensitization are as good as or better than the local lymph node assay.²

References

1. OECD. Guideline No. 497: Defined approaches on skin sensitisation. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 4. July 4, 2023. Accessed December 10, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/b92879a4-en>
2. Hoffmann S, Kleinstreuer N, Alépée N, et al. Non-animal methods to predict skin sensitization (I): the Cosmetics Europe database. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2018;48(5):344-358.

Systemic Toxicity

Acute Systemic Toxicity

To determine the danger of exposure to a product or chemical, a substance is administered to animals through the oral, dermal, or inhalation routes. Acute toxicity refers to adverse effects observed following one high level of exposure to a substance for a short duration (up to 24 hours). In these tests, the dose at which half the animals would be killed—called the lethal dose 50 (LD₅₀) or lethal concentration 50 (LC₅₀) for inhalation testing—is determined. The LD₅₀ test and its adaptations have never been scientifically validated, and their accuracy in predicting chemical effects in humans remains in question. An analysis of the variability of the acute oral toxicity animal test showed that there is 78% or 74% accuracy in obtaining the same EPA or GHS classification, respectively, if the same chemical is tested more than once,¹ while another analysis of existing acute oral LD₅₀ data demonstrated that replicate studies result in the same hazard categorization on average 60% of the time.² This second study demonstrated that inherent biological or protocol variability most likely underlies the variance in the results.

When scientific justification is provided, regulatory authorities may allow acute toxicity assessment without testing on animals. The OECD has published guidance for waiving or bridging acute toxicity testing,³ and the EPA has published similar guidance for pesticides and pesticide products.⁴ This includes the use of existing data for read-across and the consideration of the physicochemical properties of the test substance.^{5,6}

References

1. Kleinstreuer NC, Kormaus AL, Mansouri K, Allen DG, Fitzpatrick JM, Potlewicz G. Predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity: a workshop to bridge the gap from research to regulation. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;8:21-24.
2. Kormaus AL, Mansouri K, To KT, et al. Evaluation of variability across rat acute oral systemic toxicity studies. *Toxicol Sci*. 2022;188(1):34-47.
3. OECD. Guidance document on considerations for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 237. April 13, 2017. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274754-en>
4. EPA OPP. Guidance for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests for pesticides and pesticide products (acute oral, acute dermal, acute inhalation, primary eye, primary dermal, and dermal sensitization). March 1, 2012. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/documents/acute-data-waiver-guidance.pdf>
5. Strickland J, Haugbrooks E, Allen DG, et al. International regulatory uses of acute systemic toxicity data and integration of new approach methodologies. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2023;53(7):385-411.
6. Barbo JVB, Alves VM, Brago RC, et al. SToPtox: An *in silico* alternative to animal testing for acute systemic and topical toxicity. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2022;130(2):27012.

Repeat-Dose Systemic Toxicity

In repeat-dose toxicity studies, animals are exposed repeatedly to substances for up to one month (sub-acute), up to three months (sub-chronic), or up to several years (chronic) in order to measure the effects of multiple chemical exposures. Chemicals are usually administered to animals using oral gavage unless humans are more likely to be exposed via another route. As with other endpoints, there is evidence that regulatory studies using animals to assess repeat-dose toxicity are not fit for the purpose, and there is a clear need to develop new approaches. In 2020, Pham and colleagues evaluated the sources of variability in the values used to derive safe exposure levels from a variety of repeat-dose studies in rodents and found that approximately one-third of the total variance could not be accounted for through considerations of study differences, e.g., administration route or study type.^{1,2}

The assessment of repeat-dose toxicity is a standard requirement in human safety evaluations, and while read-across approaches are accepted for regulatory purposes, other non-animal methods have yet to gain full acceptance. To address this gap in the use of non-animal methods, various projects across academia, industry, and regulatory bodies have proposed diverse sets of high-content, high-throughput, and “omic” technology-based *in vitro* and *in silico* assays. These initiatives focus on developing non-animal testing methods to derive *in vitro* points of departure, predict maximal plasma concentrations, or calculate bioactivity exposure ratios.³⁻⁶ An OECD case study on the use of an IATA for systemic toxicity demonstrates the application of such advanced methodologies.⁷

While the development and regulatory implementation of *in vitro* testing systems advances, the number of animals used for repeat-dose toxicity testing under various regulatory frameworks may be immediately reduced by the extrapolation of points of departure from sub-chronic to chronic studies.² A review of points of departure (NOAELs or LOAELs) determined from *in vivo* studies with food additives showed that the chronic values may be extrapolated with high confidence from

sub-chronic studies, supporting previous analyses of other types of substances, including industrial chemicals and pesticides. The risk assessment and derivation of health-based guidance values may be further strengthened by a precautionary application of an additional uncertainty factor of 2 to account for any outlying values—an approach recommended by EFSA and supported by data from a number of recent studies.⁸

References

1. Pham LL, Watford SM, Pradeep P, et al. Variability in *in vivo* studies: defining the upper limit of performance for predictions of systemic effect levels. *Comput Toxicol*. 2020;15:100126.
2. Guth S, Roth A, Engeli B, et al. Comparison of points of departure between subchronic and chronic toxicity studies on food additives, food contaminants and natural food constituents. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2020;146:111784.
3. Zabl W, Bitsch A, Blum J, et al. Protectiveness of NAM-based hazard assessment—which testing scope is required? *ALTEX*. 2024;41(2):302-319.
4. Middleton AM, Reynolds J, Cable S, et al. Are non-animal systemic safety assessments protective? A toolbox and workflow. *Toxicol Sci*. 2022;189(1):124-147.
5. Reardon AJF, Farmahin R, Williams A, et al. From vision toward best practices: evaluating *in vitro* transcriptomic points of departure for application in risk assessment using a uniform workflow. *Front Toxicol*. 2023;5:1194895.
6. Hatherell S, Baltazar MT, Reynolds J, et al. Identifying and characterizing stress pathways of concern for consumer safety in next-generation risk assessment. *Toxicol Sci*. 2020;176(1):11-33.
7. OECD. Case study on use of an integrated approach for testing and assessment (IATA) for systemic toxicity of phenoxyethanol when included at 1% in a body lotion. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 349. October 27, 2021. Accessed December 10, 2024. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO\(2021\)35/En/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO(2021)35/En/pdf)
8. EFSA Scientific Committee. Guidance on selected default values to be used by the EFSA scientific committee, scientific panels and units in the absence of actual measured data. *EFSA J*. 2012;10(3):1-32.

Oral Route

NICEATM and the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) carried out a project to develop predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity.¹ The outcome was the Collaborative Acute Toxicity Modelling Suite (CATMoS) tool for predicting acute oral toxicity to meet various regulatory needs, which were presented at an April 2018 workshop.² It generated 139 predictive models using data from about 12,000 chemicals. A consensus model was built, combining the individual models after weighing their individual performance. CATMoS is implemented through Open Structure-Activity/Property Relationship App (OPERA), a freely available and open-source QSAR tool.³ This model is routinely optimized and further evaluated,⁴ and updates are available on the NICEATM Integrated Chemical Environment (ICE) and EPA websites.⁵ PETA Science Consortium International, the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine, and the EPA developed webinars to provide overviews of both the CATMoS tool and the ICE database (ThePSCI.eu/training-videos-webinars).

EURL ECVAM recommends using the *in vitro* 3T3 neutral red uptake (NRU) cytotoxicity assay, which can be used in a WoE approach to support the identification of non-classified substances.⁶ EURL ECVAM additionally investigated how to increase confidence in the 3T3 NRU through the use of QSARs and by accounting for target organ information and the lack of metabolism in 3T3 cells.⁷⁻⁹



In its “Guidance on Information Requirements and Chemical Safety Assessment,” ECHA advises that an *in vivo* acute oral toxicity study can potentially be avoided if a registrant has relevant data, which are used in a WoE approach.¹⁰ In cases in which the WoE adaptation leads to the assumption of low/no expected acute oral toxicity (>2000 mg/kg bw/d), the registrant can avoid animal testing pursuant to REACH Articles 13(1) and 25(1).¹¹ More information about ways to reduce the number of animals used to assess acute oral toxicity for REACH can be found at ThePSCI.eu/training-videos-webinars.

References

1. Kleinstreuer NC, Karmous AL, Mansouri K, Allen DG, Fitzpatrick JM, Patlewicz G. Predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity: a workshop to bridge the gap from research to regulation. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;8:21-24.
2. NICEATM. Predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity. 2018. Accessed December 10, 2024. https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/whatwestudy/niceatm/test-method-evaluations/acute-systemic-tox/models/index.html?utm_source=direct&utm_medium=prod&utm_campaign=ntpgolinks&utm_term=tox-models
3. Mansouri K, Grolke CM, Judson RS, Williams AJ. OPERA models for predicting physicochemical properties and environmental fate endpoints. *J Cheminform*. 2018;10(1):10.
4. Bishop PL, Mansouri K, Eckel WP, et al. Evaluation of *in silico* model predictions for mammalian acute oral toxicity and regulatory application in pesticide hazard and risk assessment. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;149:105614.
5. National Toxicology Program. Integrated chemical environment (ICE). Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://ice.ntp.niehs.nih.gov>
6. Prieto P, Burton J, Graepel R, Price A, Whelan M, Worth A. EURL ECVAM strategy to replace, reduce and refine the use of animals in the assessment of acute mammalian systemic toxicity. Publications Office of the European Union; 2014.
7. Hamm J, Sullivan K, Clippinger AJ, et al. Alternative approaches for identifying acute systemic toxicity: moving from research to regulatory testing. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2017;41:245-259.
8. Prieto P, Kinsner-Ovaskainen A, Stanzel S, et al. The value of selected in vitro and in silico methods to predict acute oral toxicity in a regulatory context: results from the European Project ACuteTox. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2013;27(4):1367-1376.
9. Prieto P, Graepel R, Gerloff K, et al. Investigating cell type specific mechanisms contributing to acute oral toxicity. *ALTEX*. 2019;36(1):39-64.
10. ECHA. Guidance on information requirements and chemical safety assessment. Chapter R.7a: Endpoint specific guidance. Version 6. July 2017. doi:10.2823/337352
11. Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/863 of 31 May 2016 amending Annexes VII and VIII to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) as regards skin corrosion/irritation, serious eye damage/eye irritation and acute toxicity. Accessed March 26, 2025. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/eli/reg/2016/863/oj>

Dermal Route

The EPA and NICEATM analyzed the relative contributions of data from acute oral and dermal toxicity tests to pesticide hazard classification and labeling. Finding that the dermal data provided little to no added value in regulatory decision-making, the EPA published guidance allowing registrants to submit scientifically sound justification for why the acute oral test results are protective for potential acute dermal effects.¹² In addition, dermal studies are not required for substances that are non-classified by the oral route and not absorbed dermally.³ Furthermore, substances not classified by the oral route do not require dermal data under REACH Annex VIII.

References

1. EPA OPP. Guidance for waiving acute dermal toxicity tests for pesticide formulations and supporting retrospective analysis. November 9, 2016. Accessed March 26, 2025. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/acute-dermal-toxicity-pesticide-formulations_0.pdf
2. EPA OPP. Guidance for waiving acute dermal toxicity tests for pesticide technical chemicals and supporting retrospective analysis. December 31, 2020. Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2021-01/documents/guidance-for-waiving-acute-dermal-toxicity.pdf>
3. OECD. Guidance document on considerations for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 237. April 13, 2017. Accessed January 17, 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274754-en>

Inhalation Route

Testing by the inhalation route can be avoided based on physicochemical parameters (e.g., low volatility) or if exposure through inhalation is unlikely (e.g., in cases in which the substance is not aerosolized or otherwise made respirable under conditions of use). When testing is required, non-animal methods can be applied to fulfill the informational requirements. For example, to fulfill an informational need, the EPA accepted the use of an *in chemico* biosolubility test, which showed that a polymer, initially classified as a poorly soluble, low toxicity substance, was soluble in simulated epithelial lung fluid and, therefore, was not a hazard concern from lung overload.¹ In another example, the EPA accepted data from *in silico* computational fluid dynamic modeling and *in vitro* testing using three-dimensional reconstructed human lung tissues to fulfill the re-registration requirements for a pesticide instead of a 90-day rat inhalation study.^{2,3} Several other promising research efforts are underway to develop non-animal methods for inhalation toxicity.⁴

PETA Science Consortium International has hosted numerous webinars (ThePSCI.eu/inhalation-webinars) and workshops, at which several approaches were presented that could eventually replace animal testing for this endpoint.^{5,6} Additionally, the Science Consortium has funded method development and organized several awards to provide researchers with equipment and *in vitro* respiratory tissues to conduct inhalation toxicity studies.⁷ More information on inhalation toxicity testing can be found at ThePSCI.eu/our-work/inhalation.

References

1. EPA. Revocation of significant new use rule for a certain chemical substance (P-16-581), 85 FR 52274. August 25, 2020 (to be codified at 40 CFR 721).
2. EPA. Chlorothalonil: Revised human health draft risk assessment for registration review. May 21, 2021. Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPP-2011-0840-0080>
3. OECD. Case study on the use of an integrated approach for testing and assessment (IATA) for new approach methodology (NAM) for refining inhalation risk assessment from point of contact toxicity of the pesticide, chlorothalonil. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 367. September 1, 2022. Accessed January 17, 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/env/cbc/mono\(2022\)31/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/env/cbc/mono(2022)31/en/pdf)
4. Clippinger AJ, Allen D, Behrsing H, et al. Nonanimal approaches to assessing the toxicity of inhaled substances: current progress and future promise. *Appl In Vitro Toxicol*. 2018;4(2):82-88.
5. Clippinger AJ, Allen D, Jarabek AM, et al. Alternative approaches for acute inhalation toxicity testing to address global regulatory and non-regulatory data requirements: an international workshop report. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2018;48:53-70.
6. Clippinger AJ, Allen D, Behrsing H, et al. Pathway-based predictive approaches for non-animal assessment of acute inhalation toxicity. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2018;52:131-145.
7. Barosova H, Maione AG, Septiadi D, et al. Use of EpiAlveolar lung model to predict fibrotic potential of multiwalled carbon nanotubes. *ACS Nano*. 2020;14(4):3941-3956.

Laboratory Production Methods

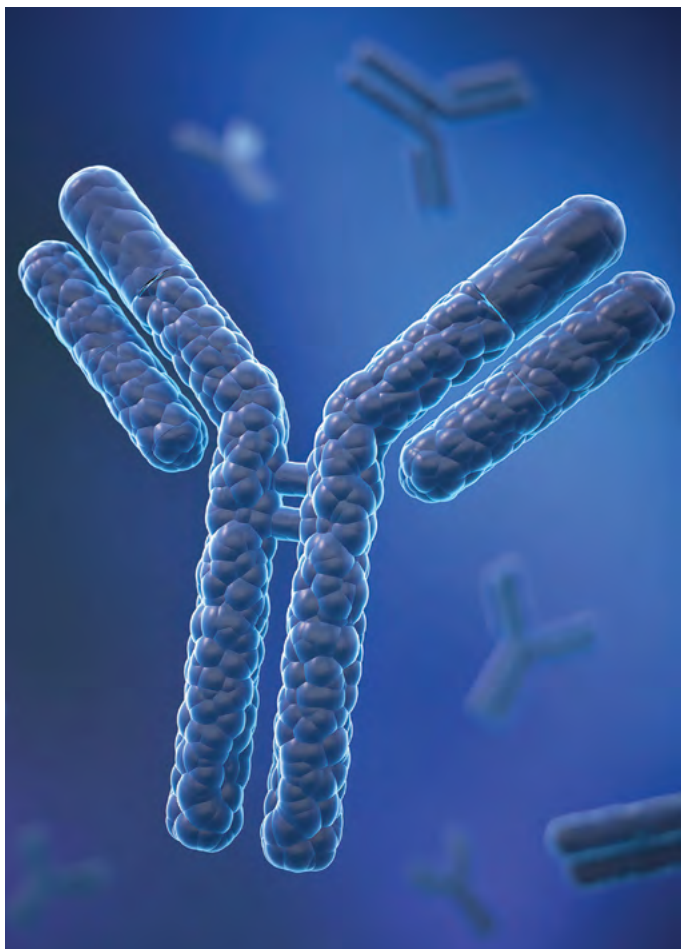
Detailed below are opportunities to end the use of animal-derived products for scientific or medical purposes and to reduce significantly the use of animals for the production of drugs and vaccines.

Antibody Production

Affinity reagents such as antibodies are essential tools used in research to bind to a molecule to identify or influence its activity. Every year, millions of animals are injected with viruses, bacteria, or other foreign substances and then killed for the antibodies that their bodies produce in response. Animals used in antibody production are subjected to many invasive and painful procedures, including antigen injection and repeated blood or ascites collection, before being killed. In the ascites method of antibody production, animals have been reported to be unable to eat, walk, or breathe properly. Several countries, including Australia, Canada, Germany, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and the U.K., have restricted or banned the production of antibodies obtained via the ascites method because of animal welfare concerns.¹²

Growing concern about the lack of quality and reproducibility of animal-derived antibodies, which often show poor specificity or fail to recognize their targets, is also evident in the literature. In a 2015 *Nature* commentary, 111 academic and





industry scientists called for an international shift to recombinant antibodies for increased reliability and reduced batch-to-batch variability in affinity reagents.³ In addition, a 2015 *Nature* news feature reported that antibodies might be the laboratory tool most commonly contributing to the “reproducibility crisis.”⁴ In fact, poorly characterized and ill-defined antibodies were considered a primary cause of irreproducible research in a survey of preclinical studies that found that 47 out of 53 studies could not be replicated. Furthermore, a systematic analysis of 185 commercially available hybridoma monoclonal antibodies found that one-third were not reliably monospecific, and the authors recommended replacing the use of animal-derived monoclonal antibodies with sequence-defined recombinant antibodies as a straightforward and cost-effective solution to this serious problem.⁵ This issue is not limited to monoclonal antibodies. Polyclonal antibodies, which depend on the animal used to produce the antibodies and, by definition, vary in their composition, cannot be consistently reproduced, leading to calls within the scientific community to phase them out of research completely.³

In addition to the lack of scientific reliability and animal welfare concerns, there are significant economic issues related to using animal-derived antibodies. An estimated

\$800 million is wasted annually worldwide on unreliable antibodies.³ Thus, there are potential cost savings associated with the more reproducible research that would result from using higher-quality affinity reagents.

Non-animal affinity reagents, such as recombinant antibodies, can be used in all traditional antibody applications, including in basic research, regulatory testing, and clinical applications. They are commercially available and, with appropriate resources, can be developed by researchers in their own laboratories.^{1,6} The numerous scientific advantages of non-animal affinity reagents over animal-derived antibodies include high affinity and specificity, shorter generation time, reduced immunogenicity, the ability to control selection conditions, and the ability to be generated against unstable, toxic, immunosuppressant, and non-immunogenic antigens.^{1,6}

International efforts have highlighted the importance of a large-scale transition from animal-derived antibodies to animal-free affinity reagents.

In its 2020 Recommendation on Non-Animal-Derived Antibodies, EURL ECVAM stated the following:

EURL ECVAM recommends that animals should no longer be used for the development and production of antibodies for research, regulatory, diagnostic and therapeutic applications. ... EU countries should no longer authorise the development and production of antibodies through animal immunisation, where robust, legitimate scientific justification is lacking.⁷

In the U.S., experts and organizations, including NICEATM and PETA Science Consortium International, are working to increase access to animal-free affinity reagents. In December 2019, both organizations convened a meeting to outline a pathway to improve the quality and reproducibility of research and testing by accelerating their production and use. The subsequent meeting report describes steps to overcome hurdles to a comprehensive shift from animal-derived to animal-free, sequence-defined affinity reagents.⁸ More information on sources of animal-free affinity reagents, webinars, publications, and details of the scientific, economic, and ethical advantages of replacing animal-derived antibodies with animal-free options are available at ThePSCI.eu/our-work/antibodies.

Governments have the opportunity to advance science by committing to developing, producing, and importing animal-free antibodies and banning monoclonal antibodies produced via the ascites method. In 2022, the Recombinant Antibody Challenge was launched by PETA Science Consortium

International, the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine, and the Alternatives Research and Development Foundation, offering grants for free catalog recombinant antibodies for use in research and testing (ThePSCI.eu/funding/recombinant-antibody-challenge). In order to further expedite the replacement of animal-derived antibodies, we recommend providing additional grant opportunities for the generation and use of non-animal affinity reagents.

References

1. Graff K, Brown J, Clippinger AJ. Modern affinity reagents: recombinant antibodies and aptamers. *Biotechnol Adv*. 2015;33(8):1787-1798.
2. Research Councils UK, National Centre for Replacement, Refinement and Reduction of Animals in Research. Animal welfare standards expected of suppliers of antibodies to Research Council establishments. NC3Rs. Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://www.nc3rs.org.uk/sites/default/files/documents/Funding/Antibody%20supplier%20policy%20-%20will%20be%20updated.pdf>
3. Bradbury A, Plückthun A. Reproducibility: standardize antibodies used in research. *Nature*. 2015;518(7537):27-29.
4. Baker M. Reproducibility crisis: blame it on the antibodies. *Nature*. 2015;521(7552):274-276.
5. Bradbury ARM, Trinklein ND, Thie H, et al. When monoclonal antibodies are not monospecific: hybridomas frequently express additional functional variable regions. *MAbs*. 2018;10(4):539-546.
6. Gray AC, Sidhu SS, Chandrasekera PC, Hendriksen CFM, Borrebaeck CAK. Animal-friendly affinity reagents: replacing the needle in the haystack. *Trends Biotechnol*. 2016;34(12):960-969.
7. European Commission, JRC, Barroso J, Halder M, Whelan M. EURL ECVAM recommendation on non-animal-derived antibodies. Publications Office of the European Union; 2020. Accessed March 27, 2025. <https://data.europa.eu/doi/10.2760/80554>
8. Graff K, Allen D, Cooley W, Clippinger A. Increasing the use of animal-free recombinant antibodies. *ALTEX*. 2020;37(2):309-311.

Biological Drugs

Many vaccines and other biological drugs are produced or tested for quality, identity, safety, and efficacy in experiments that require large numbers of animals. These procedures often cause severe suffering before the animals die or are killed. Methods to produce and test these drugs without using animals are increasingly available, but experience has shown that validation and regulatory acceptance of these methods have not guaranteed their use.¹⁻⁵ Activities intended to phase out the use of animals in this context must ensure that regulatory authorities and the industry commit to (1) transitioning to non-animal biological drug production platforms; (2) developing non-animal replacements for quality, identity, safety, and efficacy tests for all biological drugs; and (3) ensuring that non-animal methods are consistently used in place of animal-based tests whenever they are available.

Production platforms are available that replace animal-derived substances with recombinant, cell-based equivalents. Antitoxins, for example, have been produced historically by hyper-immunizing horses and other large mammals and isolating the resulting immunoglobulins from their blood. These animal-derived immunoglobulins have disadvantages intrinsic to their animal origin, including the risk of adverse human immune response, high batch-to-batch variability, and the potential to transmit pathogens between species. Animal-derived antitoxins can be replaced with recombinant human

antitoxins expressed in cell culture. Several recombinant antibodies have been marketed,^{6,7} and more are in development,⁸ including candidate therapeutic human recombinant antibodies created with funding from PETA Science Consortium International.^{9,10}

With adequate funding and support from regulators, all biological drugs of animal origin, including antibodies (described above), can and should be replaced to resolve issues inherent in using antibodies derived from animals.

Non-animal tests for assessing quality are available, but no formal mechanism exists to ensure that barriers to their implementation are resolved in a timely manner.¹ In some instances, manufacturers report difficulty meeting the technical criteria for using validated non-animal methods (as with the *in vitro* Leptospira vaccine potency tests).¹¹ In other instances, international regulators have yet to agree on technical criteria for using non-animal methods (as with the *in vitro* rabies vaccine potency test).¹² Without formal oversight of the implementation process, these barriers are left to be resolved informally through workshops and decentralized problem-solving by consortia of interested parties, which is prohibitively expensive and slow. As a consequence, the industry's adoption of non-animal methods remains limited.¹³ Additional barriers to the implementation of currently available alternative tests have been discussed at length in workshops and the literature for many human and veterinary biological drugs.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ Accelerating and standardizing processes that facilitate the use of these existing replacement methods is crucial.

Leadership from regulators that ensures coordination among international regulatory bodies and the industry on best practices will remove these barriers. Authorities must establish harmonized manufacturing consistency requirements, as tightly controlled manufacturing consistency policies are the foundation of many animal replacement strategies.^{17,18}

References

1. Dozier S, Brown J, Currie A. Bridging the gap between validation and implementation of non-animal veterinary vaccine potency testing methods. *Animals (Basel)*. 2011;1(4):414-432.
2. Draayer H. Overview of currently approved veterinary vaccine potency testing methods and methods in development that do not require animal use. *Procedia Vaccinol*. 2011;5:171-174.
3. Bristow A, Schulster D, Jeffcoat S. Report of an international workshop on assays, standardization and labelling requirements of somatropin. *Pharmeuropa*. 1994;6:60-67.
4. EDQM. Harmonisation with VICH Guidelines 41 and 44 and deletion of the TABST, adopted at the 142nd session of the European Pharmacopoeia Commission. *Pharmeuropa*. 2012;S7:1-5.
5. Winsnes R, Sesardic D, Daas A, Terao E, Behr-Gross ME. Collaborative study on a guinea pig serological method for the assay of acellular pertussis vaccines. *Pharmeu Bio Sci Notes*. 2009;1:27-40.
6. FDA. FDA authorizes REGEN-COV monoclonal antibody therapy for post-exposure prophylaxis (prevention) for COVID-19. August 10, 2021. Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-safety-and-availability/fda-authorizes-regen-cov-monoclonal-antibody-therapy-post-exposure-prophylaxis-prevention-covid-19>
7. FDA. FDA authorizes bamlanivimab and etesevimab monoclonal antibody therapy for post-exposure prophylaxis (prevention) for COVID-19. September 16, 2021. Accessed March 26, 2025. <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-safety-and-availability/fda-authorizes-bamlanivimab-and-etesevimab-monoclonal-antibody-therapy-post-exposure-prophylaxis>

8. Alfaleh MA, Alsaab HO, Mahmoud AB, et al. Phage display derived monoclonal antibodies: from bench to bedside. *Front Immunol.* 2020;11(1986):1-37.
9. Wenzel EV, Bosnak M, Tierney R, et al. Human antibodies neutralizing diphtheria toxin *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Sci Rep.* 2020;10(571):1-21.
10. Ruschig M, Nerlich J, Becker M, et al. Human antibodies neutralizing the alpha-latrotoxin of the European black widow. *Front Immunol.* 2024;15:1407398.
11. Stokes W, Srinivas G, McFarland R, et al. Report on the international workshop on alternative methods for Leptospira vaccine potency testing: state of the science and the way forward. *Biologicals.* 2013;41(5):279-294.
12. Stokes W, McFarland R, Kulpa-Eddy J, et al. Report on the international workshop on alternative methods for human and veterinary rabies vaccine testing: state of the science and planning the way forward. *Biologicals.* 2012;40(5):369-381.
13. Veterinary Medicines Directorate. Animal usage in quality control tests for the batch release of immunological veterinary medicinal products (IVMPs) via the UK from 2007 to 2012. London: VMD; 2016. Accessed March 26, 2025. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/438916/_518852-v8-Animal_Usage_for_QC_Batch_Release_of_IVMPs_2007-2012.pdf
14. Jungbäck C, ed. Potency testing for veterinary vaccines for animals: the way from *in vivo* to *in vitro*. Langen, Germany: International Alliance for Biological Standardization; 2012. <http://www.epsv.fiocruz.br/upload/d/silviavalle/VaccineforAnimals.pdf>
15. van den Biggelaar RHGA, Hoefnagel MHN, Vandebriel RJ, et al. Overcoming scientific barriers in the transition from *in vivo* to non-animal batch testing of human and veterinary vaccines. *Expert Rev Vaccines.* 2021;20(10):1221-1233.
16. Akkermans A, Chapsal JM, Coccia EM, et al. Animal testing for vaccines. Implementing replacement, reduction and refinement: challenges and priorities. *Biologicals.* 2020;68:92-107.
17. De Mattia F, Chapsal JM, Descamps J, et al. The consistency approach for quality control of vaccines—a strategy to improve quality control and implement 3Rs. *Biologicals.* 2011;39(1):59-65.
18. De Mattia F, Hendriksen C, Buchheit KH, et al. The vaccines consistency approach project: an EPAA initiative. *Pharmeur Bio Sci Notes.* 2015;2015:30-56.

Fetal Bovine Serum

Fetal bovine serum (FBS) is a supplement for cell culture media that provides an undefined mixture of macromolecules that maintain cell viability and facilitate cell metabolism, growth, proliferation, and spreading in culture. When pregnant cows are slaughtered, a large-gauge needle is used to draw the blood from the beating heart of the fetus.^{1,2} Because the unborn calves are not anesthetized at the time of blood collection, they likely experience pain. In 2007, it was estimated that 600,000 liters of FBS were produced globally each year, which translates to the use of up to 1.8 million bovine fetuses for this purpose.³ Given the significant increase in the use of cell culture for research and testing, the number of fetuses used is expected to increase substantially.

Several scientific concerns are associated with the use of FBS: (1) batch variation leads to reproducibility issues for *in vitro* studies using FBS (or other undefined animal-derived products such as bovine pituitary extract); (2) the unknown composition of the serum may complicate the analysis of data



obtained from cultured cells and reduce human relevance, leading to potentially unexpected or undesirable outcomes; and (3) the risk of contamination by animal proteins or pathogens is especially problematic in the manufacture of biological drugs for human therapies.

Chemically defined, serum-free media or human platelet lysates can replace FBS in cell culture media. For optimal definition and reproducibility, a chemically defined, animal-free medium that avoids all animal-derived supplements should be used. Scientists have published workshop proceedings for more than 20 years calling for the transition from FBS to animal component-free and chemically defined media.^{2,4-7} Animal-free and chemically defined serum-free media are available for some cell types. For others, researchers may still need to optimize the concentration of supplement to replace FBS. Medium providers can assist researchers in finding the right animal component-free medium. Researchers are also working to develop animal component-free media that can work across cell types.⁸ Information on replacing FBS in cell culture media and developing serum-free media and listings of companies offering FBS-free products are available on PETA Science Consortium International's website (ThePSCI.eu/fbs) and in the Fetal Calf Serum-Free Database (<https://fcs-free.org>). PETA Science Consortium International has funded the transition of commonly used lung cell lines to cell culture media without animal-derived products.⁹

Government and regulatory agencies should move expediently to restrict the production and use of FBS and prioritize the development and use of non-animal media and supplements. Funding organizations should also provide funding for the transition of cells to available non-animal media and for developing and optimizing non-animal, serum-free media when needed. In addition, any research project proposal application should include a section on whether animal-derived products (including serum) will be used and, if animal-derived products are used, details on the search for non-animal derived products and an explanation for why an adequate substitute couldn't be found for that project.

References

1. Jochems CEA, Van der Valk JBF, Stafleu FR, Baumans V. The use of fetal bovine serum: ethical or scientific problem? *Altern Lab Anim*. 2002;30(2):219-227.
2. van der Valk J, Bieback K, Buta C, et al. Fetal bovine serum (FBS): past—present—future. *ALTEX*. 2018;35(1):99-118.
3. Brindley DA, Davie NL, Culme-Seymour EJ, Mason C, Smith DW, Rowley JA. Peak serum: implications of serum supply for cell therapy manufacturing. *Regen Med*. 2012;7(1):7-13.
4. van der Valk J, Mellor D, Brands R, et al. The humane collection of fetal bovine serum and possibilities for serum-free cell and tissue culture. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2004;18(1):1-12.
5. van der Valk J, Brunner D, De Smet K, et al. Optimization of chemically defined cell culture media—replacing fetal bovine serum in mammalian in vitro methods. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2010;24(4):1053-1063.
6. Eggert S, Wiest J, Rosalowski J, Weber T. Practical workshop on replacing fetal bovine serum (FBS) in life science research: from theory into practice. *ALTEX*. 2022;39(4):712-713.
7. Weber T, Wagner K. Replacing fetal bovine serum (FBS) in research and testing. *ALTEX*. 2021;38(1):163-164.
8. Rafnsdóttir ÖB, Kiuru A, Teböck M, et al. A new animal product free defined medium for 2D and 3D culturing of normal and cancer cells to study cell proliferation and migration as well as dose response to chemical treatment. *Toxicol Rep*. 2023;10:509-520.
9. Chary A, Groff K, Stucki AO, et al. Maximizing the relevance and reproducibility of A549 cell culture using FBS-free media. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2022;83:105423.

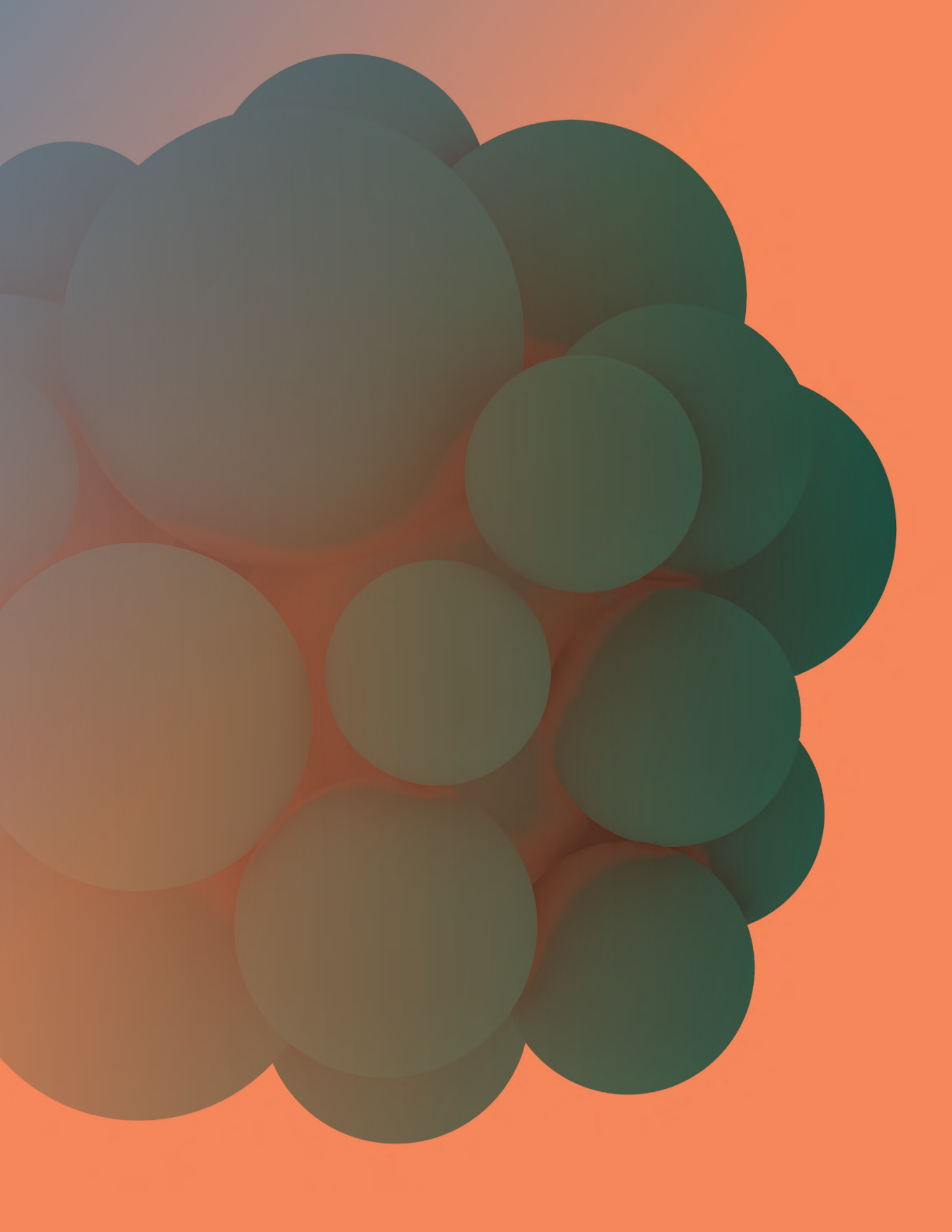
Scientific Advisory Capabilities of PETA Entities

The scientists who work for PETA entities have a proven track record of productively assisting many Fortune 100 corporations as well as regulatory and government agencies. This assistance includes providing expert opinions, regulatory advice, and technical support in a broad range of fields.

PETA Science Consortium International advances non-animal testing methods and coordinates the scientific and regulatory expertise of its members and PETA entities around the world. PETA Science Consortium International and its members are actively involved in the development, validation, global implementation, and harmonization of non-animal test methods. It is an EFSA- and ECHA-accredited stakeholder, a member of the EURL ECVAM Stakeholder Forum, and regularly comments on OECD test guidelines as a member of the International Council on Animal Protection in OECD Programmes (ICAPO). More information about PETA Science Consortium International can be found at ThePSCI.eu.

Given the breadth and depth of our expertise, PETA scientists can make a valuable contribution to developing and implementing this strategic plan for the future of biomedical research and regulatory testing.

**“ Research Modernization
NOW can be initiated today.
Without it, the research funded
by U.S. taxpayers will fail to
provide the discoveries and
applications needed to
protect human health and
the environment.”**





501 Front St.
Norfolk, VA 23510
757-622-PETA
757-622-0457 (fax)
PETA.org